

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

1 **Executive Summary**

2 Pacific salmon (*Onchorhynchus* spp.) are an essential part of Alaska’s commercial, recreational, and  
3 subsistence fisheries, providing economic opportunities to communities in Alaska as well as supplying  
4 important food and traditional and cultural practices for tens of thousands of Indigenous and rural  
5 people and communities. Alaska maintains some of the best freshwater and marine habitats for salmon  
6 health and resilience. Despite this, some Alaska salmon populations are facing sustained and dramatic  
7 declines, with devastating impacts to food security and traditional ways of life for the people that  
8 depend on them. In addition, some salmon stocks are experiencing wide fluctuations in returns that  
9 lead to high inter-annual variation creating uncertain economic outcomes. Because of these declines,  
10 Congress enacted the Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Act (AKSRTF; Appendix 1) to identify the  
11 gaps in knowledge that are needed to understand the variability and declining trends. The purposes of  
12 the act are to: 1) ensure that Pacific salmon productivity and abundance trends in Alaska are  
13 characterized and that research needs are identified; 2) prioritize scientific research needs for Pacific  
14 salmon in Alaska; 3) address the increased variability or decline in Pacific salmon returns in Alaska  
15 by creating a coordinated salmon research strategy; and 4) support collaboration and coordination for  
16 Pacific salmon conservation efforts in Alaska.

17 In this regard, the AKSRTF recommends the following:

18 **Gravel to Gravel (G2G) life history research strategy**

19 Salmon life begins and ends in the gravel and throughout their life history they depend on freshwater  
20 and marine habitats to grow and thrive. Through G2G, Tribes, State and Federal agencies and  
21 institutions and others work together to build a strong foundation for co-stewardship, where  
22 Traditional and Indigenous Knowledge along with western science play important parts in resilient  
23 habitats and communities within Alaska.

24 **Potential Drivers influencing Pacific salmon production in Alaska and recommended applied**  
25 **research needs**

26 Based on a review of existing knowledge, the AKSRTF identified the following potential drivers  
27 influencing production within the Pacific salmon life cycle in Alaska (in order of the number of life  
28 history stages impacted from all to less) and associated priority research needs:

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

29 *Warming climate and extreme events*

- 30 ● Research to understand and quantify the effects of natural environmental variability and human  
31 factors on Alaska salmon distribution and abundance.

32 *Salmon health and condition*

- 33 ● Research to understand the connections between freshwater and the marine environment that  
34 lead to pathogens or declines in thiamine levels for salmon as these changes could affect the  
35 ability of returning adults to successfully reach the spawning grounds, successfully spawn, the  
36 numbers of eggs produced and fertilized, and their ability to produce viable offspring.
- 37 ● Research to understand prey quality and quantity on health and condition of salmon in marine  
38 and freshwater habitats.
- 39 ● Research to understand the mechanism(s) behind declining size at age as these declines impact  
40 the amount of food available per fish, the number of eggs per female for future generations,  
41 and can contribute to declining run sizes.

42 *Predators*

- 43 ● Research to understand potential conflicts between predator or endangered predators and prey  
44 (salmon).
- 45 ● Research to address the role of hatchery salmon release sites has on drawing in assemblages  
46 of predator species that otherwise would not be present in coastal nurseries, thereby potentially  
47 increasing predation pressures on wild stocks that may also inhabit these nurseries.

48 *Marine food limitations*

- 49 ● Research to understand the implications of habitat use by Alaska salmon populations at various  
50 levels of abundance, the productive capacity of habitats for each life stage, and the potential  
51 implications of density-dependent effects.
- 52 ● Research to better understand the role of salmon in pelagic communities, the food availability  
53 for salmon and the nutritional quality of prey organisms, including harmful algal blooms, to  
54 better understand inter-and intra-specific competition among salmon at sea.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

55 *Marine harvest and bycatch*

- 56 ● Research to reduce bycatch, interception, and Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated (IUU)  
57 fishing through improved understanding of distribution and migration patterns of Alaska  
58 salmon stocks to better predict and avoid incidental harvest in the migratory corridors for  
59 Alaska salmon including Bering Sea, Aleutian Island, and Gulf of Alaska areas and regions in  
60 the North Pacific where there is increased potential for IUU fishing.
- 61 ● Research to improve our ability to determine the stock origin of chum and Chinook salmon  
62 taken in marine harvest, bycatch, and interception.
- 63 ● Research to understand the frequency of occurrence and mortality rate (direct and discard)  
64 attributed to unobserved fishing mortality (e.g., IUU, unreported catch, incidental catch/mixed  
65 stocks); and once this information is known, what is the impact to the populations.
- 66 ● Research to better define how all sources of marine harvest influence salmon abundance and  
67 how does this vary by species / region.
- 68 ● Research to understand genetic diversity and fitness effects from fishing that may reduce a  
69 population's resilience and ability to recover from climate induced depression of population  
70 abundance or low productivity.

71 *freshwater habitat changes*

- 72 ● Research to develop meaningful measures of ecosystem performance (space and time scales)  
73 that supports biological diversity of Alaska salmon to maintain and conserve the processes that  
74 confer resilience (habitat and/or genetic diversity) in face of ongoing environmental change.
- 75 ● Research that improves our understanding of the impact of hatchery strays on wild salmon  
76 where intermingling with those stocks in freshwater has the potential to reduce genetic  
77 diversity, reproductive success, and resilience to climate variability and change.

78 *freshwater harvest*

- 79 ● Research that addresses mortality rate attributable to unobserved freshwater fishing mortality  
80 due to release, incomplete capture, unreported catch, and illegal fishing and how this source of  
81 mortality impacts the populations.

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

- 82       • Research that documents production changes and spawning success in the high Arctic as  
83       salmon begin to return in larger numbers to the region.

84   **Recommended Applied Strategies to Address Priority Research Needs**

85   *Improved stock identification methods*

86   Develop/improve novel stock and fish identification methods at a finer scale than is currently available  
87   from genetic mixed stock analysis. In some areas, like western Alaska, current stock groupings based  
88   on genetic distinctions cover wide geographical areas that do not allow a full understanding of the  
89   impacts of marine harvest at the finer resolution used for management and impact assessment.

90   *Better characterization of ocean distributions and marine migration routes*

91   Develop/improve/expand research to understand the migratory routes and ocean distributions for  
92   western Alaska salmon to reduce bycatch potential (*see recommendations by the Alaska Bycatch*  
93   *Review Task Force report dated November 2022; Appendix 5*) and interception and to understand  
94   potential for impacts on their health from shifting food webs and competitive pressures.

95   *Expanded ocean ecosystem surveys*

96   Develop/improve/continue ocean surveys to understand how shifts in climate and ocean conditions  
97   (climate warming/extreme events) impact the food web and health and condition of juvenile salmon  
98   populations, with the primary research goal to identify additional marine management actions, with  
99   the secondary goal of improving forecasts of short- and long-term prospects for decision makers.

100   *Strategies to minimize human impacts on freshwater and coastal habitats*

101   Develop/improve/expand strategies to prioritize actions that reduce human impacts on freshwater and  
102   coastal ecosystems with the goal of maximizing the number, diversity, and health of wild smolts and  
103   spawners.

104   *Making use of new technologies*

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

105 Develop/improve/expand use of new technologies and advanced analytical methods for Alaska salmon  
106 research, including molecular identification, genomics, environmental DNA, mass marking,  
107 intelligent tags, salmon observation systems, and remote sensing/ autonomous vehicles.

108 *More effective monitoring of salmon Indicator Stocks*

109 Develop/improve/continue to identify indicator stocks for Chinook and chum salmon that can be  
110 monitored and tracked throughout their life cycle to better understand mechanisms impacting survival  
111 in marine and freshwater habitats and provide an early warning system.

112 *Improved stock assessments for in-season management*

113 Develop/improve/continue stock assessment programs that allow for timely in season management  
114 decisions to mitigate uncertainties in adult salmon return strength.

115 *Life-cycle modeling and management strategy evaluations for climate resilience*

116 Develop/improve/expand approaches to modeling biological impacts of climate change on full life  
117 cycle of Pacific salmon that include management strategy evaluations to test how different  
118 management actions may impact production in relation to climate scenarios, ensemble models to  
119 characterize uncertainty in climate impact projections, and ocean intelligence systems for targeted  
120 information on impacts of climate warming and extreme events on ocean ecosystems and salmon  
121 growth and health.

122 *Better data management and sharing* – work in progress

123 **Recommended Framework**

124 Work with Tribes/Federal/State to initiate Two-Eyed Seeing framework that embraces “learning to  
125 see from one eye with the strengths of Indigenous knowledges and ways of knowing, and from the  
126 other eye with the strengths of mainstream knowledge and ways of knowing”

127

128

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

129 **Critical Need to Understand Shifts in Alaska Salmon Productivity**

130 Alaska is warming at a rate two times faster than the Lower 48 contiguous states which is having a  
131 profound effect on Alaska salmon populations. Improved understanding of the mechanisms that  
132 regulate the distribution, migration and abundance of Alaska salmon will promote their conservation,  
133 allow for better projections, characterize uncertainty for production trends under climate warming, and  
134 enhance the sustainable fisheries management, food security and economic security for Alaskans.

135

136 These dramatic shifts in Alaska salmon productivity are occurring despite the fact that freshwater  
137 habitats where Alaska salmon reside during their life history are relatively pristine, especially when  
138 compared to habitats that salmon stocks encounter at lower latitudes. Existing knowledge regarding  
139 Alaska salmon ecology indicates that warming in both freshwater and marine habitats is creating  
140 divergent impacts on salmon species and stocks where some are responding positively to warming  
141 (i.e., abundance is increasing) and others are declining in response. For example, residents of the  
142 Yukon River drainage have experienced declines in returning Chinook salmon since 2001 with  
143 minimal improvement and periodic crashes in chum salmon, most recently in 2021-2023. These  
144 declines have led to the cessation of in-river commercial fisheries for Chinook salmon and severe  
145 restrictions to subsistence fishing for all salmon species, including a complete closure of subsistence  
146 fishing in 2022.

147

148 **It is critical that we take action now to understand mechanisms driving Alaska salmon**  
149 **production and to provide a path for mitigating negative impacts. Acting now allows for a**  
150 **response before there is further decline, making immediate action more successful and cost**  
151 **effective than waiting until stocks become critically low or reach depleted status.**

152

153 As such, the AKSRTF members were acutely aware of the impact the declining Chinook and chum  
154 salmon returns in western Alaska are having on culture and food security in that region. Through the  
155 AKSRTF Act, the AKSRTF formed the Arctic Yukon Kuskokwim Working Group (AYK WG) to  
156 identify priority research needs for salmon in that region. A report from the AYK WG is located on  
157 page 27. Public testimony often included recommendations for action that can be done now, such as  
158 management actions to close fisheries where western Alaska salmon are harvested as bycatch or  
159 interception. Although the AKSRTF understood it would be impossible to meet all expectations, our

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

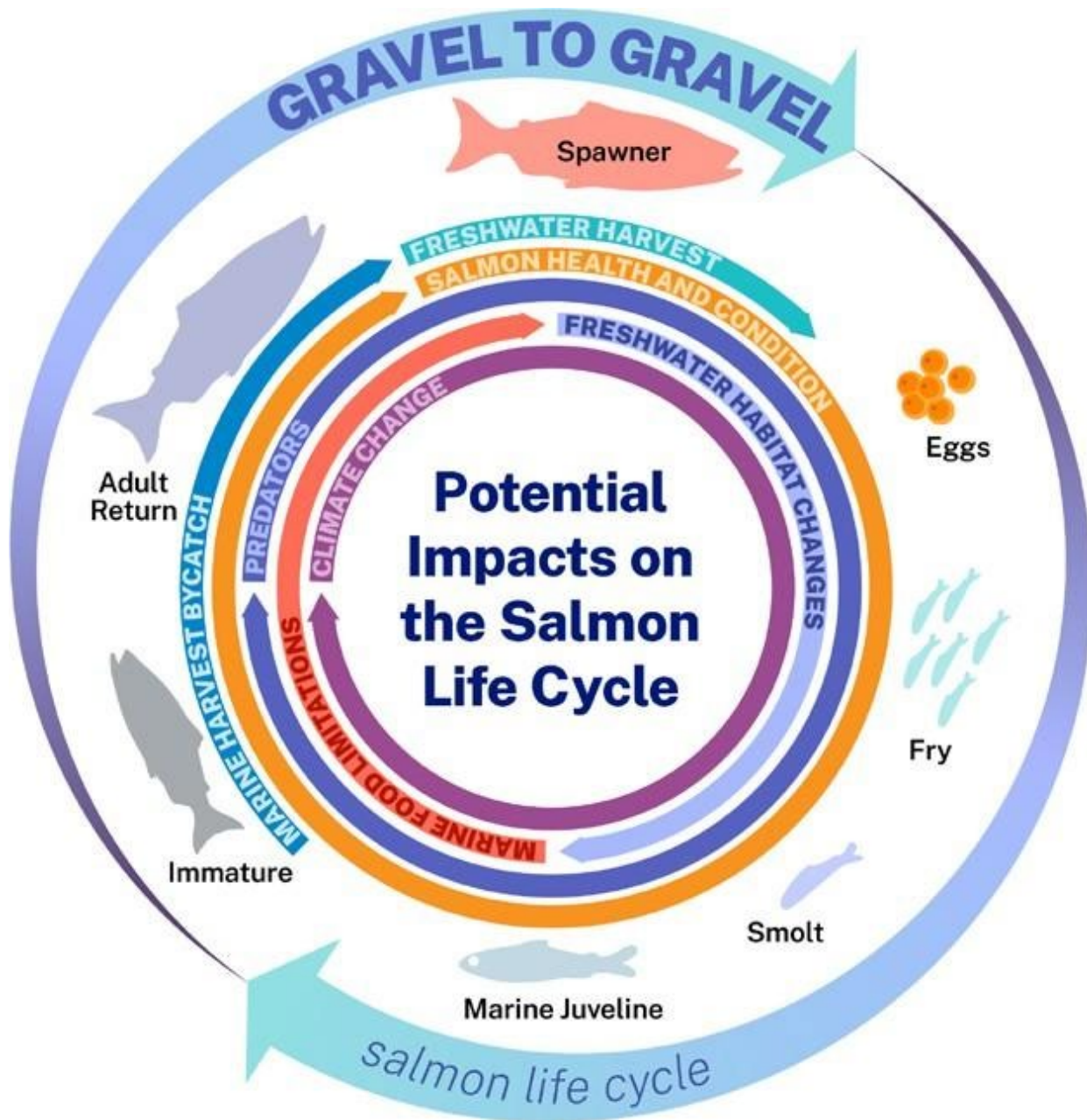
160 commitment was to develop priority research needs that would enable decision makers at local and  
161 regional levels to act quickly in response to research results.

162

163 It is through this lens that the AKSRTF set out to recommend a coordinated research strategy based  
164 on the review of existing Pacific salmon research and the identification of knowledge gaps, and applied  
165 research needed to better understand why Alaska salmon are experiencing increased variability and  
166 declines.

DRAFT

167 **Coordinated Research Strategy** (Gravel to Gravel/ Life History Figure)



168

169 Salmon life begins and ends in the gravel (Gravel to Gravel – G2G) and throughout their life history  
170 they depend on freshwater and marine habitats to grow and thrive. It is through the utilization of  
171 diverse, pristine habitats found in Alaska that salmon can gain resiliency to the effects of climate  
172 warming. However, Alaska salmon are facing greater challenges than those at lower latitudes due to  
173 the pace of warming (two times faster than lower latitudes) and extreme events (marine heat waves,



**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

174 loss of seasonal sea ice, drought, spikes in freshwater temperatures, etc.) that can have dramatic  
175 impacts on their survival. Through, G2G federal agencies, Tribes, state agencies and institutions and  
176 others can work together to build a strong foundation for co-stewardship, where traditional and  
177 Indigenous Knowledge along with western science play important parts in support of resilient habitats  
178 and communities within Alaska.

179 We propose a G2G assessment approach of coordinated research where individual projects, regardless  
180 of whether they are led by state, federal, university, tribal, or non-profit entities, will share information  
181 with all other projects, and this strategy includes an intentional integration of data and information  
182 across research projects. Prior salmon research efforts have undoubtedly enabled important  
183 advancements in our knowledge and understanding of poor salmon abundance patterns across Alaska.  
184 However, when each research project is advanced and understood in isolation, which is the norm, we  
185 often fail to develop a synthesized and holistic perspective across the entire salmon life cycle.  
186 Consequently, it becomes difficult to develop an integrated and unified picture of the nature of where  
187 salmon bottlenecks are, and to clearly identify the most important drivers of these bottlenecks.  
188 Perceived progress takes a long time to develop, and it becomes challenging for experts with different  
189 perspectives to coalesce under a common understanding.

190  
191 To do this, for each stock selected for study, an intensive suite of studies will be implemented  
192 concurrently over a 5 to 6-year period. Together, the suite of projects should address all relevant  
193 potential drivers for salmon abundance identified in the AKSRTF report and all life stages, ideally  
194 with overlap across multiple projects. In addition to data collection studies, retrospective analyses and  
195 modeling efforts will be useful to “bring it all together” by consolidating data across suites of projects  
196 and integrating data from separate studies. This synthesis will highlight critical factors or life stages  
197 limiting salmon adult run abundance and inform potential policy and management actions. Research  
198 approaches that are intensive and holistic, employing coordinated and focused examinations of all  
199 potential drivers at once, have been particularly successful for identifying factors most important to  
200 survival and productivity of salmon in other areas (e.g., Salish Sea Marine Survival Project), and it is  
201 expected that the G2G assessment approach would be similarly successful.

## Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

202 **Potential Drivers for Alaska Salmon Production**

203 Based on a review of existing knowledge, the AKSRTF identified the following potential drivers  
204 influencing production within in the Pacific salmon life cycle in Alaska (listed in order of the number  
205 of salmon life history stages impacted (all to less); no priority assigned): warming climate/extreme  
206 events, salmon health and condition, predators, marine food limitations, marine harvest and bycatch,  
207 freshwater habitat changes, and freshwater harvest. Research gaps were then identified within these  
208 potential drivers of Alaska salmon productivity which set the stage for the AKSRTF to develop priority  
209 research needs and applied strategies (listed in the Executive Summary) to address each potential  
210 driver.

211

212 *Warming Climate/Extreme Events (impacts all life stages)*

213 Alaska is warming at a rate two times faster than the lower latitudes, and this warming is affecting all  
214 aspects of the salmon life cycle. Indirect impacts of climate-related phenomena include changes to  
215 timing of salmon smolt outmigration and upriver migration, reduced fitness in response to shifts to  
216 lower quality prey as well as shifts in their ocean migration and distribution patterns. Warming is also  
217 increasing the frequency of extreme events that have profound negative impacts on some species and  
218 stocks of salmon depending on what freshwater systems are utilized for spawning and the migration  
219 routes taken during their marine life history. Extreme events can lead to short term (days to weeks)  
220 changes in water flow, oxygen levels in freshwater, and spikes in freshwater temperatures, as well as  
221 seasonal changes (months) such as loss of seasonal sea and lake/river ice, and longer-term phenomena  
222 (months to years) such as marine heat waves. These extreme events have direct physiological impacts  
223 on salmon stocks, such as heat stress that can compromise the success of returning adult spawners or  
224 juveniles in the ocean and reduce health and condition of salmon in the marine environment in  
225 response to shifts to lower quality prey as well as shifts in their ocean migration and distribution  
226 patterns.

227 *Salmon Health and Condition (impacts all life stages)*

228 Changes to the health and condition of Pacific salmon in Alaska have been noted by fishers and  
229 biologists. Across Alaska, Chinook salmon and other species of salmon have been experiencing  
230 declining size at age as well as shifts in age at maturity (to younger age). Other changes include

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

231 increased presence of ichthyophonosis (a fungal-like infection) and a reduction in thiamine levels in  
232 Chinook salmon, both of which are believed to come from their marine prey. Other changes that are  
233 found for Alaska salmon include deficiencies in fat stores, particularly during early marine life history  
234 stages and potentially during adult spawning migration. All of these changes could increase mortality  
235 rates during marine life history stages and affect the ability of returning adults to reach spawning  
236 grounds and spawn successfully, and decrease their ability to produce viable offspring.

237 *Predators (impacts all life stages)*

238 Predation occurs throughout the Pacific salmon life cycle, but can be difficult to assess, especially in  
239 estuarine and marine environments. Salmon sharks are estimated to consume 73 to 146 million Pacific  
240 salmon each year. Many marine mammal predators of salmon, particularly seals and sea lions, have  
241 increased in abundance in recent decades. Changes in subsistence practices along some Alaska rivers,  
242 for example, the decreased need to harvest fish such as northern pike to feed dog teams, has resulted  
243 in increasing abundance of freshwater predators in some places, as has the expansion of pike beyond  
244 its native range.

245  
246 Socio-economic changes over since the 1970s have also affected the ecological system. As snow  
247 machines replaced dog teams for transportation, community residents kept fewer dogs and needed  
248 fewer salmon and non-salmon fish species, such as sheefish and Northern pike, to feed them. Some  
249 researchers have theorized that the decreased harvests of these piscivorous fish have led to increased  
250 predation on juvenile salmon in the fresh water environment.

251 *Marine Food Limitations (impacts marine life history stages)*

252 Many Alaskan salmon stocks are experiencing particularly poor marine survival, which could be due  
253 to marine food limitations. Pacific salmon move from rivers to sea to take advantage of better feeding  
254 and growing opportunities in the ocean. However, there are several indications that critical changes  
255 have occurred for Alaskan salmon marine feeding and growth opportunities that adversely impact their  
256 marine survival and/or their health and condition when they return to their natal spawning rivers. For  
257 instance, local and Indigenous knowledge holders are raising concerns about deteriorating fat content  
258 and health of returning salmon. Additionally, a growing body of scientific literature associates many

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

259 of these abundance or size declines with competition among salmon species, including those of  
260 hatchery origin. Therefore, it is critical to understand the mechanisms and degree to which marine  
261 food limitations may be causing poor returns of Alaskan salmon, and to understand what actions could  
262 possibly mediate these conditions.

263 *Marine Harvest and Bycatch (immature and maturing life stages)*

264 Marine harvest of Pacific salmon occurs at multiple scales (i.e., international, national, state, regional,  
265 etc.) and there are many complexities to reporting and attributing catch (limits to genetic stock  
266 identification) at these various levels. In addition, most ocean fisheries have some amount of bycatch  
267 or interception of Pacific salmon as part of the harvest process. There are challenges in tracing  
268 bycaught salmon to their stock of origin given that the various stocks intermingle in the marine  
269 environment.

270 *Freshwater Habitat Changes (spawning adult to smolt life stages)*

271 Much of Alaska's freshwater habitat is considered relatively pristine compared to those in lower  
272 latitudes. While intact landscapes are most likely to support biological diversity and the reliable  
273 delivery of salmon to ecosystems and people, they remain subject to large-scale drivers such as  
274 warming climate. For example, intact freshwater landscapes help to buffer environmental variability  
275 and contribute to long-term stability of salmon populations through differing responses to varying  
276 conditions (much like the stabilizing effect of asset diversity on financial portfolios), yet the buffering  
277 can be overwhelmed in times of drought or changing water tables.

278

279 In some regions of Alaska, dramatic changes to freshwater habitat have been brought on by glacial  
280 recession, isostatic rebound, and tectonic forces. These changes to the landscape impact freshwater  
281 habitats in countless ways, both positive and negative, across the state. Intact habitat allows for salmon  
282 populations to respond positively in some cases, such as in Glacier Bay in Southeast Alaska, where  
283 receding glaciers have resulted in new freshwater habitats and colonization by salmon. In other cases,  
284 invasive species such as *Elodea* present a significant risk to salmon streams in some regions of Alaska  
285 as the plant affects the quality of habitat for juvenile salmon. Hatchery adults also stray into streams  
286 where wild stocks are spawning and have been known to intermingle with those stocks potentially

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

287 reducing genetic diversity, reproductive success, and resilience to climate variability and change. The  
288 presence of hatchery strays can also make it difficult to monitor escapements of wild salmon by  
289 inflating aerial and foot survey counts, and has resulted in reductions in geographic coverage of wild  
290 stock escapement indices in some areas where high hatchery stray proportions have been documented.

291

292 Traditional Knowledge holders often communicate that sport fishing can interfere with salmon  
293 survival, both through the physical disturbances caused by sport fishers walking in streams and on  
294 riverbanks, as well as through overall disrespectful behavior towards salmon often described as  
295 "playing with one's food." Beavers have also increased in number in interior regions of Alaska: "...the  
296 beavers, they dam the river where the spawners can't even go through the dam...seeing...lots of beaver  
297 dams. There used to be no beavers in our area (Kuskokwim River)...migrating into the lower  
298 streams...down to the coast now." In addition, more roads along freshwater river systems can create  
299 new challenges: "A chemical sprayed on tires actually kills salmon...driving on roads...can affect the  
300 salmon."

301 *Freshwater Harvest (adult life stage)*

302 The effect and magnitude of historical freshwater harvest (commercial, sport, and subsistence) on  
303 salmon populations is not well understood. Even though freshwater harvest has been reduced or  
304 eliminated in some areas because of recent declines, the productivity of stocks continues to decline,  
305 which suggests that freshwater harvest is not the primary driver on the abundance relative to other  
306 influences. The biggest information gap for subsistence harvest is in the Arctic, but, overall, this is not  
307 seen as a major influence on abundance relative to other influences.

308

309 For subsistence harvest, traditional and Indigenous Knowledge illustrates that salmon provides not  
310 only an essential food source for families, but also supports important cultural, linguistic, and family  
311 traditions that encourage health and wellbeing within communities. Changing patterns in the harvest  
312 and use of salmon continue to drive disconcerting social changes in the region, such as reducing the  
313 time that families spend together at fish camps and the resulting challenges to passing on cultural  
314 knowledge between older and younger generations. "We have to respect them and keep what you do  
315 catch very clean and handle them carefully...The animal, fish, or something we take into our home the  
316 women they take care of it right away...with no complaining...because the person who hunts will get

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

317 more not less...if we leave it... will not catch anymore while others are catching more. We have to  
318 respect them and keep what you do catch very clean and handle them carefully.” “...our people are  
319 into sharing. Elders first. Families first. We never kept the first king. We shared it.” “Our cultural and  
320 our self-identity was giving to the Elders and sharing our catch.”

321

322

DRAFT

## Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

323 **Existing Knowledge**

324 Because of salmon's importance to food security as well as its cultural and economic value, there is a  
325 lot known about what salmon need to thrive, particularly in the freshwater phase of their life cycle.  
326 Adult salmon require the ability to move from the ocean to freshwater habitats, which must provide  
327 the conditions that support the healthy development of eggs, fry, and juveniles. Collectively,  
328 freshwater habitat quality can be characterized by the 4Cs: "clean, cool, complex, and connected".  
329 Spawning beds must consist of clean gravel that is free of silt, or there must be sufficient movement  
330 of water between the stream and its gravel bed ("hyporheic flow", or upwelling/downwelling) to  
331 prevent eggs and embryos from suffocating. Streams and lakes must be free of toxic levels of heavy  
332 metals, pesticides, and other pollutants. Complex habitats, such as rivers with healthy floodplains, are  
333 important for fueling food webs and giving juvenile salmon the ability to move into side channels that  
334 might have better feeding conditions or fewer predators. Habitat features such as undercut banks and  
335 logjams provide small salmon protection from high flows and from predators, and lakes and beaver  
336 ponds can provide good overwintering habitat for species such as coho salmon that spend at least a  
337 full year in freshwater before going to sea. Rivers with good forest cover, intact floodplains, or active  
338 hyporheic zones can also provide salmon the opportunity to seek out waters that are neither too cold  
339 in the winter nor too warm in the summer. Finally, young salmon must be able to migrate downstream  
340 to the ocean without being blocked by dams or culverts or entrained in diversions, and returning adult  
341 salmon must also be able to travel unimpeded to their spawning grounds.

342

343 Each female salmon can produce several thousands of eggs during her one chance at spawning.  
344 Because of this, salmon can support high levels of non-industrial harvest (i.e., nearshore and in-river;  
345 commercial, sport, and subsistence) when freshwater and ocean conditions are good. They can also  
346 rebound from population declines when the climate is favorable and freshwater habitats have not been  
347 impacted by damming, logging, or floodplain development. Healthy salmon populations seem to do  
348 best when they are subject to an intermediate level of harvest. Too little harvest can allow too many  
349 adults on the spawning grounds, which can reduce egg survival, and when too many juvenile salmon  
350 are produced they can compete with each other for food. When harvest is too high, freshwater habitats  
351 suffer from the lack of gravel cleaning by spawning salmon and a dearth of nutrients that are brought  
352 in from the ocean to spawning grounds by adult salmon. Very small populations can also lose genetic  
353 diversity, which can jeopardize their ability to evolve in response to external stressors such as climate

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

354 change. These ecological concepts align well with an ethic that is shared among many Indigenous  
355 peoples in Alaska, which is to harvest salmon when they make themselves available, take only what  
356 is needed, and to leave salmon alone when they are not doing well.

357

358 The ocean is where salmon spend most of their lives, and where they put on 99% of their body weight.  
359 However, this is a challenging place to study, and we only have a broad understanding of this phase  
360 of their life cycle. Upon entering the ocean, salmon generally move in a counterclockwise direction  
361 around the North Pacific, cycling between productive summer habitat in the Bering Sea and ice-free  
362 waters of the Gulf of Alaska during the winter. Salmon feed on a variety of prey, including  
363 zooplankton (e.g., copepods, krill, crab larvae) when small and moving up to squid and forage fishes,  
364 such as herring, as they grow. Salmon growth and survival is the result of complex and poorly  
365 understood interactions among climate, food, predators, and competitors. Large-scale climate  
366 variation, such as shifts in the Aleutian Low Pressure system, control the oceanic currents, ocean  
367 temperatures, and weather patterns that set up food production in the ocean - phytoplankton and  
368 zooplankton - and oscillations between conditions favorable and unfavorable for salmon can be seen  
369 throughout Alaska's history (e.g., the 1976/77 "regime shift" that was a boon for Alaska salmon  
370 fisheries). The number of hatchery salmon released into the ocean is also at an all-time high, likely  
371 leading to reduced food for wild salmon in certain places and times.

372

373 In recent years, we have seen the emergence of extreme events such as drought, short term spikes in  
374 river temperatures, and marine heatwaves, which manifest as dramatic and persistent increases in  
375 temperatures across broad regions of the North Pacific. Marine heat waves profoundly alter marine  
376 ecosystems, including affecting what and how much food is available for salmon and the kinds of  
377 predators they face, and they are accompanied by hot weather over land as well, leading to river  
378 temperatures high enough to weaken or kill migrating salmon even as far north as the Yukon River.  
379 Extreme events such as heat waves complicate our ability to maintain optimal levels of salmon harvest,  
380 because the methods for setting harvest are usually developed against some average background level  
381 of natural mortality and are not well-equipped to deal with big shifts in natural mortality.

382

383 Following these scientific observations, we acknowledge that Western science is not the only  
384 knowledge source useful for understanding the complex relationships between salmon, their



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

385 environments, their life-cycle needs, climate, and other factors. Indigenous and traditional knowledge  
386 often goes beyond that which is directly related to ecological aspects of the natural world and includes  
387 values associated with the entire world view, such as relationship, responsibility, reciprocity, and  
388 redistribution (4 Rs). Empirical observation is critical but in ways that focus on and teach appropriate  
389 human action as an integral part of the natural world. For example, beliefs about reciprocal  
390 relationships of care between humans and fish teach culturally appropriate behavior around concepts  
391 of salmon return and conservation.

392  
393 With regards to existing knowledge about salmon, Indigenous and traditional knowledge have existed,  
394 been passed down, and been built upon for thousands of years.

395  
396 “Growing up in the village, we lived from the land, river and sea. While engaging in subsistence  
397 activities, passed and taught from generation to generation, we continue to do so with great respect to  
398 the environment we live in, which can be unforgiving if not taught to survive in it. They taught us how  
399 to travel on different land, river, weather and sea ice conditions which can change in a heartbeat.

400  
401 All that they taught us is woven into the fabric of our culture, to be able to survive and perpetuate the  
402 life of our culture. We were taught how to relate to the environment we were born to, as well as relating  
403 to other persons within our culture. For example, the great respect we have for our parents, aunts and  
404 uncles. To share our hunting catches with widows and those that need help. Translating the nuances  
405 of our culture and life is a challenge at times, from one language to another. I think that Indigenous  
406 knowledge better conveys all those things passed on that are deep at the core of the subsistence lifestyle  
407 we live. The permanency and perpetuity of our culture. Closely too is traditional knowledge, that  
408 conveys the timelessness of cultural traditions and subsistence practices. To continue, unbroken, with  
409 our subsistence way of life.”

410 (*Oscar citation, per his preference*)

411  
412 This knowledge can appear in many forms and from multiple cultural traditions and is commonly  
413 derived from keen, long- term observation of and interaction with local landscapes. Ultimately, we  
414 need an intertwined and holistic approach to understanding Alaska salmon, including relationships  
415 between Alaska salmon and all living and nonliving things, that includes observations from multiple

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

416 knowledge types and from a variety of experiences from scientific research to generational observation  
417 and harvest.

418

419 “...’Traditional Knowledge,’ it includes both Western and Indigenous knowledge...[there] are non-  
420 natives and have a lot of Traditional Knowledge regarding fish and game. So, I personally feel that  
421 using the term “Traditional Knowledge” is an inclusive term which is what this Task Force was  
422 required to use. Incorporating Indigenous Traditional Knowledge would benefit knowledge from the  
423 locals throughout the state also using Traditional Knowledge from local fisherman regardless of  
424 ethnicity.” *(Jacob, cited per preference)*

425

426 As such, Indigenous and Traditional Knowledge is included in this report to the best of our ability.  
427 Information sources include ethnographic interviews, public testimony, and literature sources focused  
428 on the social science of traditional knowledge. (Table #) In addition, information and  
429 recommendations provided by the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Working Group, which has local  
430 members from each of the Arctic, Yukon, and Kuskokwim regions of Alaska, provided another  
431 opportunity to document traditional knowledge which will be presented later in this report.

432

433

434 **Productivity Trends**

435 *North Pacific*

436 The North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC) collates Pacific salmon commercial catch  
437 data and the number of hatchery salmon released into the North Pacific Ocean each year. These data  
438 come from Canada, Japan, Korea, Russia and the United States, where Alaska salmon harvest is  
439 separated from Washington, Oregon and California. (Note that catch numbers are an imperfect metric  
440 of salmon abundance, because they also depend on fishing effort.) What is noticeable within this near  
441 100-year time series is the number of Pacific salmon harvested each year by all five nations is at  
442 historically high levels since the 1990s (Figure 1). Peak commercial catches of 600 million Pacific  
443 salmon by all five nations occurred several times during the mid-2000s to present. Hatchery salmon  
444 releases began during the 1950s, but the numbers of salmon released into the North Pacific Ocean  
445 increased during the 1970s and has peaked at around 5 billion salmon each year from 1987 to present  
446 (Figure 2). Overall, Japan, the United States, and Russia release the highest number of hatchery salmon  
447 into the ocean each year when compared with Canada and Korea.

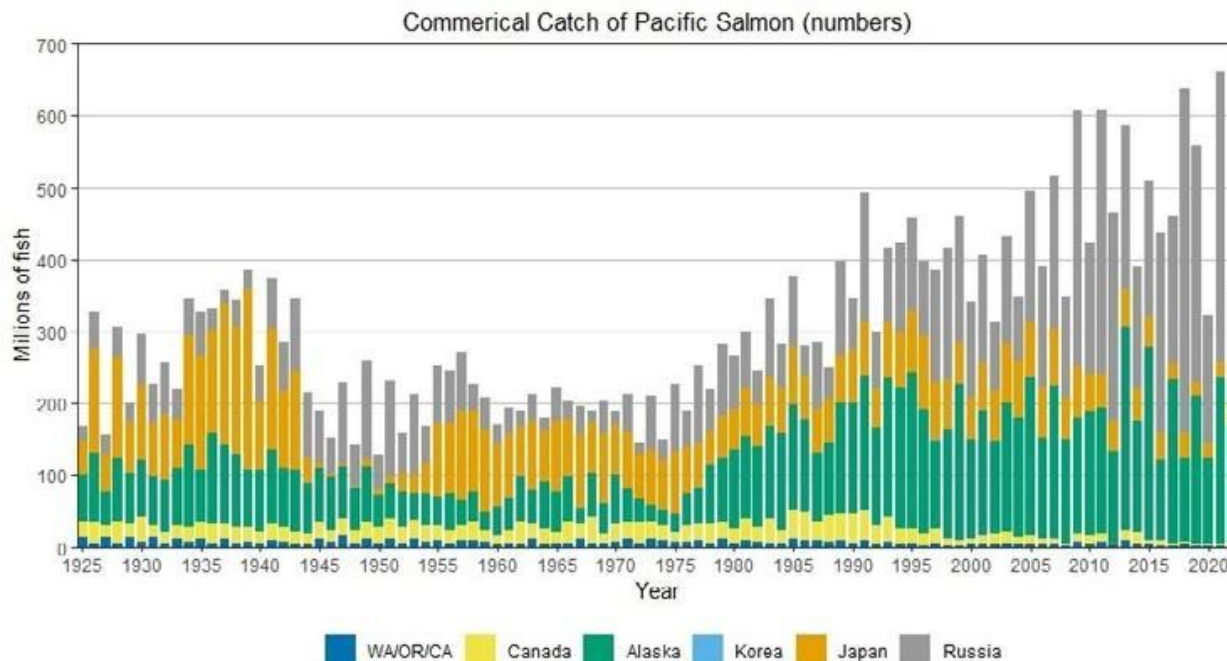
448

449

450

451

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024



452

453 Figure 1. Commercial catch (millions of fish; 1925 to 2022) of Pacific salmon within nearshore and  
454 rivers for Canada (light blue), Japan (dark blue), Korea (green), Russia (purple), and the United States  
455 (blue/green).

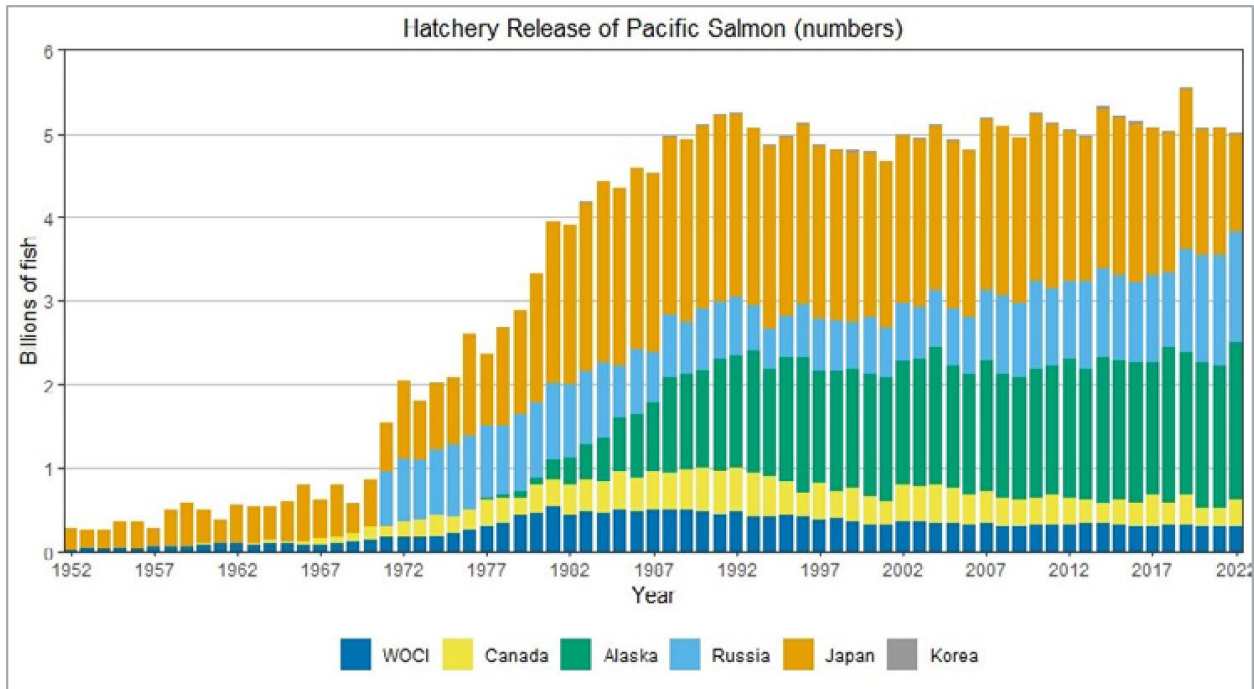
456

457

458

459

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024



460

461 Figure 2. Hatchery releases of Pacific salmon (billions of fish) by Washington, Oregon, California  
 462 (WOCI; dark blue), Canada (yellow), Alaska (green), Russia (light blue), Japan (orange), and Korea  
 463 (grey). within nearshore and rivers for Canada (light blue), Japan (dark blue), Korea (green), Russia  
 464 (purple), and the United States (blue/green).

465 *State of Alaska*

466 The time series of salmon harvest by species and region are shown in Figures (3–7). The time period  
 467 shown (1959–2022) illustrates the variability in harvest during since statehood and includes the higher  
 468 production period starting 1976/77, the onset of increased releases of salmon from hatcheries, and  
 469 recent declines in productivity for some species and stocks. Chinook salmon commercial harvest  
 470 averaged around 600 thousand from the late 1950s to mid-1970s, then increased to roughly 800  
 471 thousand during the early 1980s and has since gradually declined to around 250 thousand. In general,  
 472 the downward trend in Chinook salmon commercial harvest since the mid-1980s includes dramatic  
 473 declines within the AYK, Central and Southeast regions and high variability in harvest within the  
 474 Westward region starting around 2007. Chum salmon commercial harvest was around 5 million from  
 475 the late 1950s to 1980 but then increased to around 18 million through 2018. The commercial harvest  
 476 of chum salmon has recently declined to levels seen during the mid-1980s, and subsistence harvest to  
 477 lowest levels on record, with the AYK region having the largest decline. Sockeye salmon commercial

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

478 harvest in Alaska has varied between 10 to 60 million. Commercial harvest of sockeye salmon has  
479 been strong during recent years with proportionally higher harvest coming from Bristol Bay in the  
480 Central Region. There is also large regional variability in sockeye salmon harvest with recent declines  
481 in some regions and record harvests in others.

482

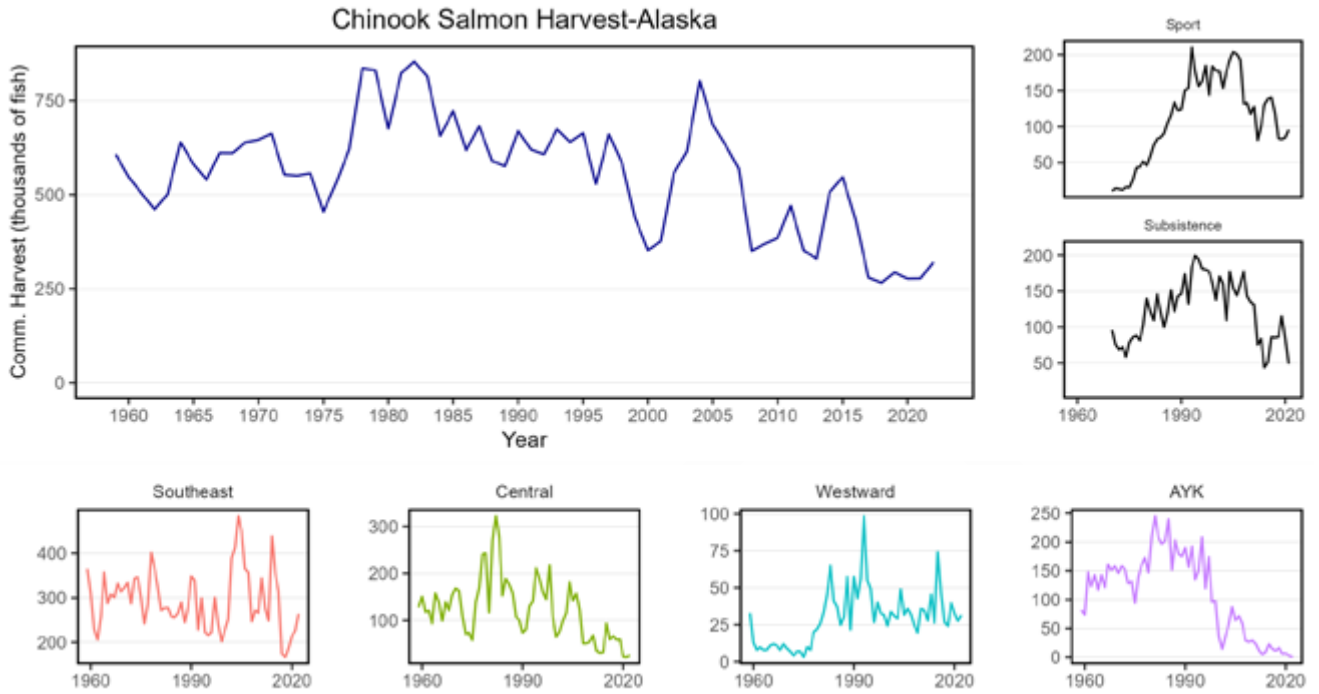
483 Pink salmon are characterized by considerable variability and commercial harvest has varied between  
484 50 to 210 million annually since the mid-1980s. The lowest catches occurred during 1959 and 1978  
485 and the highest catches occurred during 2013 and 2015. Much of the pink salmon harvest occurs within  
486 the Gulf of Alaska regions including Southeast Alaska, Prince William Sound and Kodiak. Harvest  
487 within the Bering Sea is considerably lower in comparison. Pink salmon are caught in sport and  
488 subsistence fisheries, but those numbers are small compared to commercial harvest. Coho salmon  
489 commercial harvest has ranged between 2.5 to nearly 10 million, following the 1976/77 shift with the  
490 peak commercial harvest occurring during the early 1990s and the lowest commercial harvest  
491 occurring during 2020. Much of the recent decline in coho salmon harvest is within the Southeast and  
492 AYK regions.

493

494

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

495

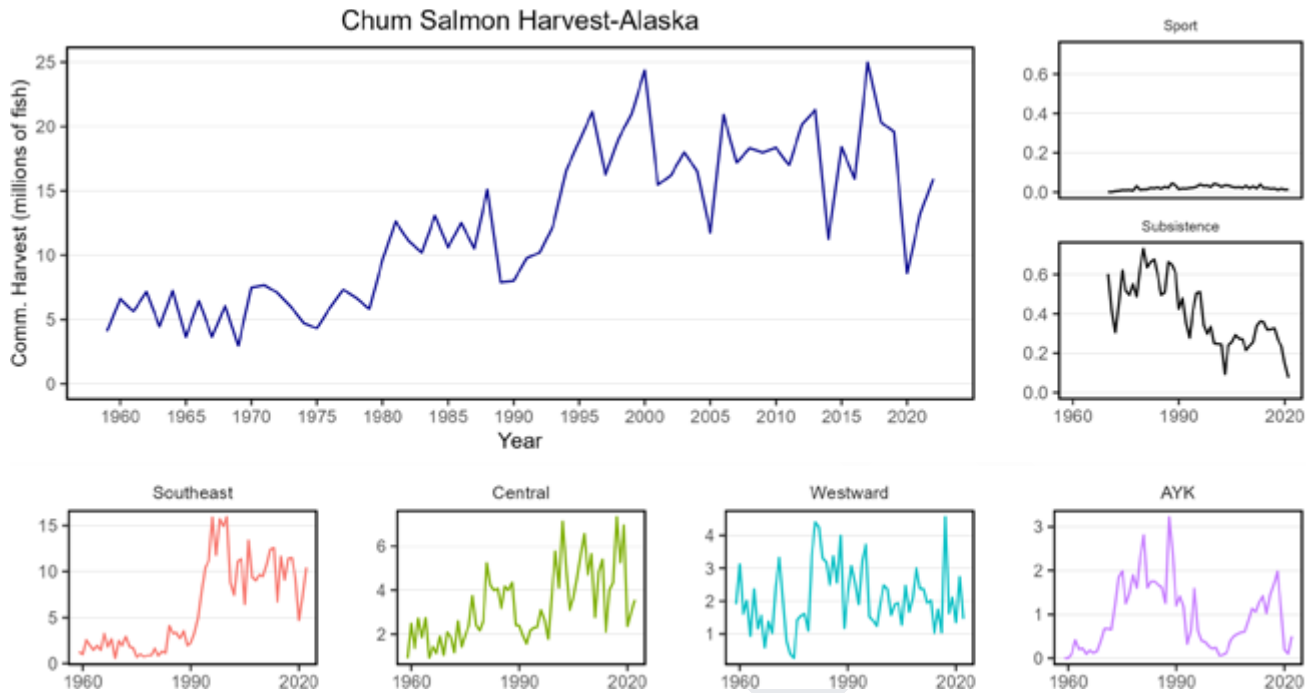


496 Figure 3. Number (thousands) of Chinook salmon harvested in Alaska (1959–2022). Series include  
 497 total commercial harvest (main panel), commercial harvest for ADF&G Commercial Fisheries  
 498 Regions (lower panels), and sport and subsistence harvest through 2021 (side panels). Note change in  
 499 scale of y-axis. Data source: ADF&G, adapted from NPAFC (2023).

500

501

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024



502

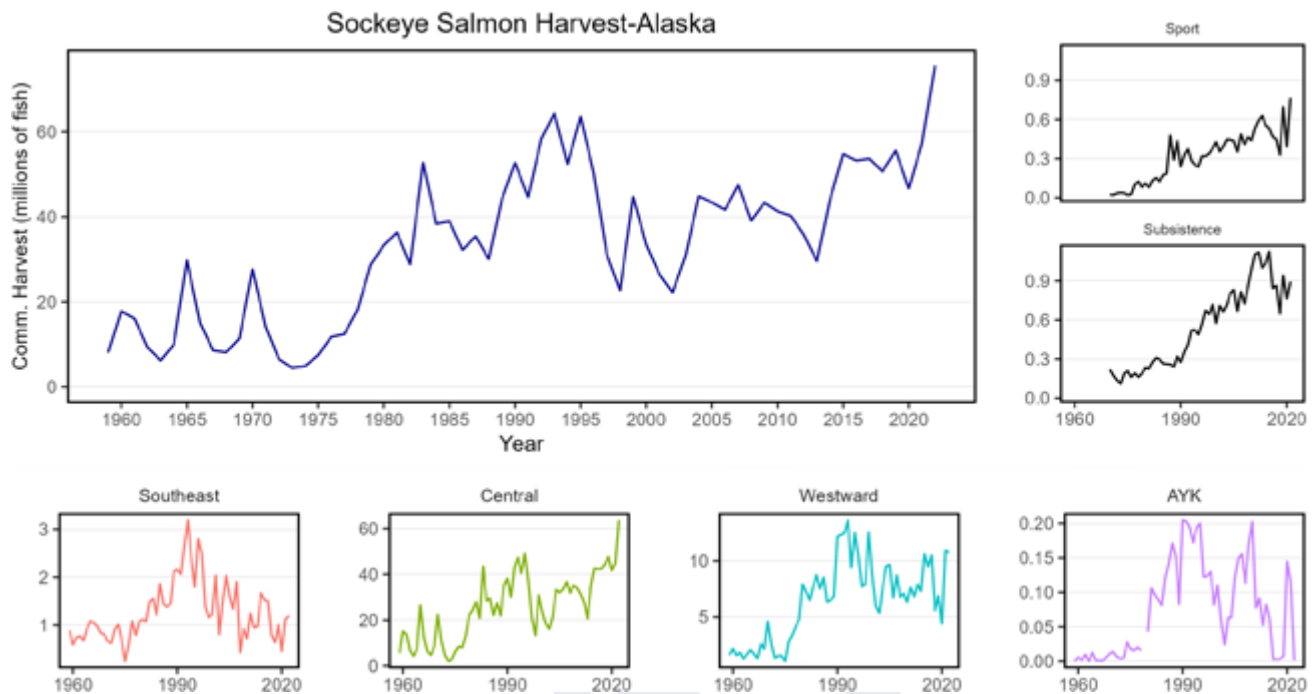
503 Figure 4. Number (millions) of chum salmon harvested in Alaska (1959–2022). Series include total  
504 commercial harvest (main panel), commercial harvest for ADF&G Commercial Fisheries Regions  
505 (lower panels), and sport and subsistence harvest through 2021 (side panels). Note change in scale of  
506 y-axis. Data source: ADF&G, adapted from NPAFC (2023).

507



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

508



509

510

511

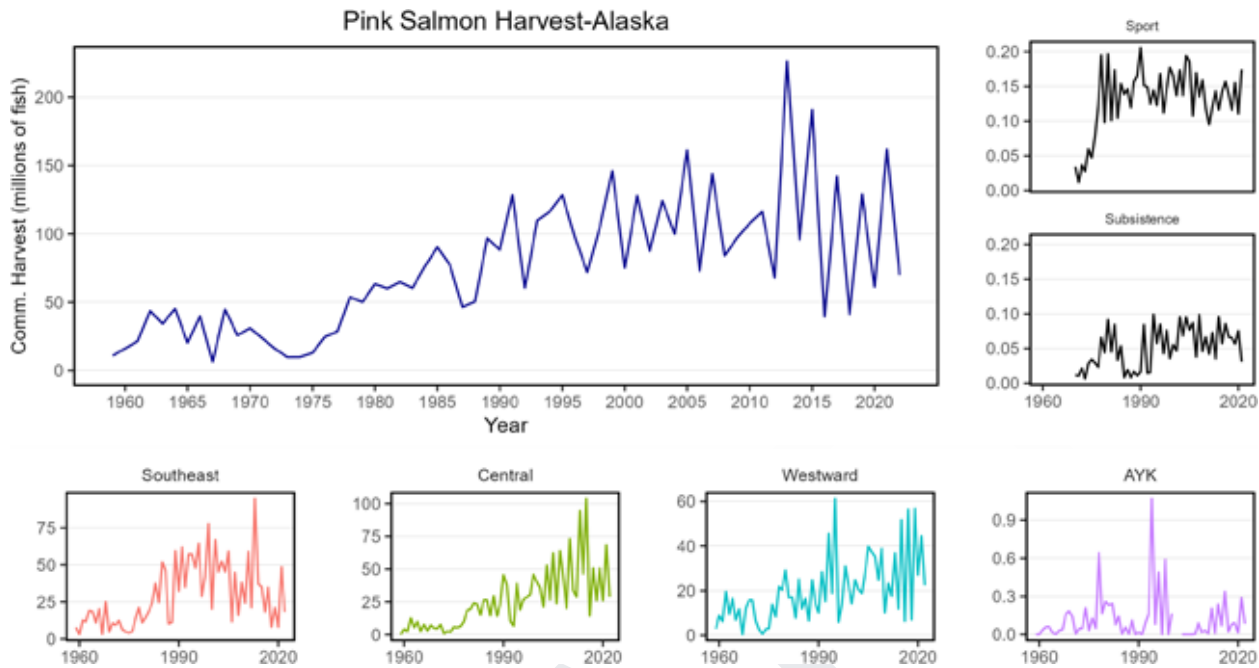
512 Figure 5. Number (millions) of sockeye salmon harvested in Alaska (1959–2022). Series include total  
513 commercial harvest (main panel), commercial harvest for ADF&G Commercial Fisheries Regions  
514 (lower panels), and sport and subsistence harvest through 2021 (side panels). Note change in scale of  
515 y-axis. Data source: ADF&G, adapted from NPAFC (2023).

516

517

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

518



519

520

521

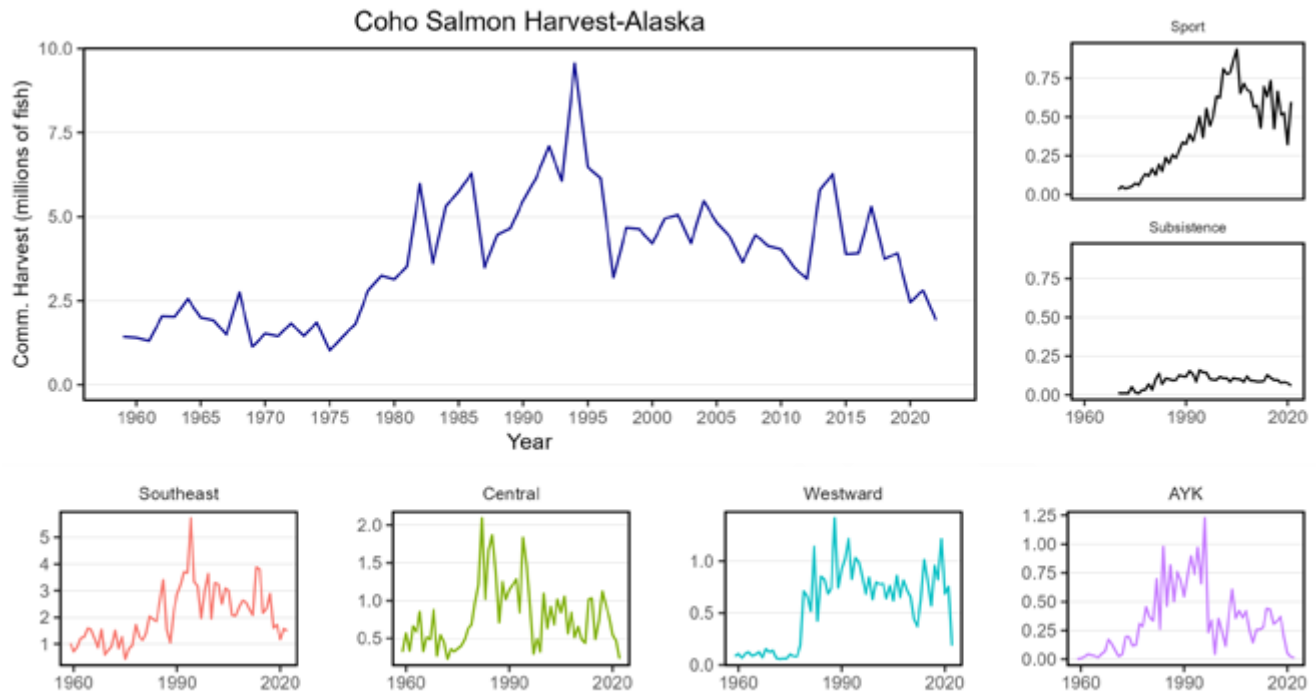
522

523 Figure 6. Number (millions) of pink salmon harvested in Alaska (1959-2022) as reported annually to  
524 NPAFC. Series include total commercial harvest (main panel), commercial harvest for ADF&G  
525 Commercial Fisheries Regions (lower panels), and sport and subsistence harvest through 2021 (side  
526 panels). Note change in scale of y-axis. Data source: ADF&G, adapted from NPAFC (2023).

527

528

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024



529

530 Figure 7. Number (millions) of coho salmon harvested in Alaska (1959-2022). Series include total  
 531 commercial harvest (main panel), commercial harvest for ADF&G Commercial Fisheries Regions  
 532 (lower panels), and sport and subsistence harvest through 2021 (side panels). Note change in scale of  
 533 y-axis. Data source: ADF&G, adapted from NPAFC (2023).

534

535 See Appendices 1 – 7

536

537

538

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

539 **Arctic Yukon Kuskokwim Working Group Report**

540 **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

541 1. The most pronounced declines of chum salmon and Chinook salmon in Alaska have occurred in the  
542 Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim (AYK) region, a vast and remote area dominated by the Yukon and  
543 Kuskokwim rivers, and including habitat throughout Norton Sound and into the western Arctic.  
544 Communities throughout this region have been intimately dependent on salmon for subsistence and  
545 culture for millennia and are currently suffering immense hardship due to restrictions on fishing  
546 intended to protect dwindling AYK salmon populations. The AYK Working Group (WG) of the  
547 Alaska Salmon Research Task Force (AKSRTF) included 42 volunteer members (no volunteers were  
548 excluded) representing a wide variety of knowledge holders, from salmon harvesters and processors  
549 to agency and academic scientists, with extensive experience with salmon in this region. The goal of  
550 the WG activities was to develop a prioritized list of research needs for understanding the causes of  
551 recent declines in AYK chum salmon and Chinook salmon populations.

552  
553 2. The AYK-WG held virtual meetings twice-monthly in the autumn of 2023 to develop a process for  
554 assembling a list of potential concerns contributing to recent declines in AYK salmon and for  
555 translating these into a set of prioritized research themes. The WG adopted the framework developed  
556 by the AKSRTF that organized potential research themes around the life cycles of salmon. A variety  
557 of criteria were used by WG members to establish the prioritization, including whether the research  
558 could provide new insights in the short-term and whether the knowledge derived from this research  
559 had the potential to be actionable in fisheries management. There was not a consensus across diverse  
560 WG members regarding the most likely causes of salmon declines, and priorities described here  
561 represent research that a majority of WG members felt would help support resilient salmon  
562 populations.

563 3. The two top priority research themes identified by the WG were to **better understand impacts of**  
564 **marine harvest on AYK salmon** and **changes in the quantity and quality of marine food for AYK**  
565 **salmon**. For marine harvest, emphasis was placed on improving: 1) the sampling of marine fisheries  
566 (state, federal, and foreign) for incidental harvest of salmon, 2) methods for identifying the stock of

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

567 origin of chum and Chinook salmon caught in these fisheries, and 3) the escapement monitoring  
568 needed to quantify the consequences for salmon populations throughout the AYK region. Research to  
569 improve understanding of changes in the quantity and quality of food for AYK salmon in marine  
570 environments included understanding climate-related changes to salmon food resources, as well as the  
571 impacts of hatchery-origin pink salmon and chum salmon, and high abundance sockeye salmon from  
572 Bristol Bay, on feeding, growth, and survival of wild AYK chum salmon and Chinook salmon.

573

574 4. Additional top priority research themes included understanding **changes in the health of migrating**  
575 **and spawning adult salmon** and **how climate change is affecting freshwater and marine**  
576 **ecosystems**. The health of migrating and spawning adults theme included particular emphasis on  
577 understanding the interacting effects of reduced body size and physiological condition, changes in  
578 disease prevalence and parasite loads, and changes in the hydrology and water temperatures  
579 experienced by adult fish in freshwater habitats. These interacting factors are expected to affect both  
580 the survival of fish during their spawning migrations and their fitness once they have reached spawning  
581 grounds, yet these effects on population dynamics of AYK salmon are currently not clear. The climate  
582 change theme emphasized interactions between changing physical features of freshwater and marine  
583 ecosystems (e.g., hydrology, water temperature) and nearly all other themes described in this report.  
584 Additional research topics that were also highlighted included understanding how climate change  
585 affects the incidence of harmful algae blooms, changes in sea ice, and melting permafrost – all of  
586 which could have important impacts on AYK salmon ecosystems.

587

588 **6. The three lowest priority research themes were: 1) changing freshwater conditions (beyond**  
589 **effects on spawner health), 2) historical freshwater harvest, and 3) marine and freshwater**  
590 **predators**. While considered important by many WG participants, these were not considered as high  
591 a priority as the themes mentioned above. Within these research themes were topics such as estimating  
592 the effects of increases in freshwater predators because of reduced harvest on these species, changes  
593 in flow regimes affecting egg incubation and juvenile rearing, and increased predation by expanding  
594 marine mammal populations.

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

595 8. The WG also identified critical activities to improve coordination of research across AYK and to  
596 develop more equitable opportunities for people of this region to have more meaningful engagement  
597 in the fishery science, management, and regulatory processes. In particular, the WG was united in its  
598 support to develop formal approaches to integrate Indigenous and western ways-of-knowing in the  
599 management process. There was also widespread emphasis on research that explored the efficacy of  
600 alternative management approaches for achieving sustainability, given the inevitable uncertainties in  
601 data and understanding. Other emphases for improving research coordination across the AYK included  
602 developing robust and publicly accessible databases that could incorporate data collected by  
603 communities, agencies, and academic institutions. Last, the WG believes that more emphasis should  
604 be placed on synthetic research approaches, such as life-cycle modeling, that would provide the  
605 platform for better synthesis of research that is widely spread across geography, time, and life stages  
606 of AYK salmon.

607

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

608 **1. Overview of the charge to the Working Group as Part of Act**

609 Congress passed the Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Act during December 2022 to form an  
610 Alaska Salmon Research Task Force (AKSRTF) to characterize trends in the productivity and  
611 abundance of Pacific salmon in Alaska, identify and prioritize research needs with respect to  
612 understanding increased variability or decline in Pacific salmon returns to Alaska, and to establish  
613 a coordinated research strategy to address salmon returns that are in decline or experiencing increased  
614 variability. One requirement within the Act was for the AKSRTF to establish a work group (by July  
615 2023) focused specifically on the research needs associated with salmon returns in the Arctic-Yukon-  
616 Kuskokwim (AYK) regions of western Alaska.

617 **2. Overview of the AYK region and its salmon**

618 The Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim (AYK) region of western Alaska is located north of Bristol Bay and  
619 is dominated by the watersheds of the Kuskokwim and Yukon rivers which drain into the Eastern  
620 Bering Sea. The region also includes smaller rivers draining to Norton Sound and Kotzebue Sound,  
621 and extends into the Alaska Arctic where rivers drain to the Chukchi and Beaufort seas. The  
622 headwaters of the Yukon River extend into Canada where approximately 40% of the watershed is  
623 located (Figure 1).

624 Five species of anadromous Pacific salmon spawn in AYK rivers, though the most important species  
625 for fisheries and the cultures of the people living in the region are chum salmon and Chinook salmon.  
626 In the Alaska Arctic, north of Kotzebue Sound, salmon are not historically the preferred subsistence  
627 fish (although attitudes may be in transition with expanding salmon distributions); hence, research on  
628 salmon in this vast area remains low.

629 The AYK region includes the traditional homelands of several Alaska Native groups, with Inupiat and  
630 Yup'ik people typically living in coastal regions, and Athabascan people living in upriver regions for  
631 millennia (Langdon 2002, Wolfe and Spaeder 2009). The cultures, economies and nutritional  
632 foundation of tribes throughout the AYK region are intimately woven with salmon, particularly chum  
633 salmon and Chinook salmon. Sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and coho salmon are also harvested, along  
634 with a variety of freshwater resident species such as northern pike, burbot, and whitefish.

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

635 Fisheries in the AYK region are primarily subsistence fisheries. The region has supported in-river  
636 commercial fisheries for Chinook salmon and chum salmon over the last century, and some sport  
637 fisheries exist as well. Due to severe salmon population declines over the last two decades, there have  
638 been increasing restrictions on commercial, sport, and subsistence fisheries to protect spawning  
639 populations of these species in all rivers. Chum salmon populations in the AYK region showed  
640 severely depressed populations in 1999-2001, and again in 2020 - 2023. Chinook salmon populations  
641 in the region have shown steady declines since the early 2000s. Closed and restricted salmon fishing  
642 infringes on the opportunity for rural residents to maintain a subsistence way of life (Alaska National  
643 Interest Lands Conservation Act [ANILCA] of 1980, 16 U.S.C. § 3101–3233) and opportunity to pass  
644 down subsistence culture to younger generations.

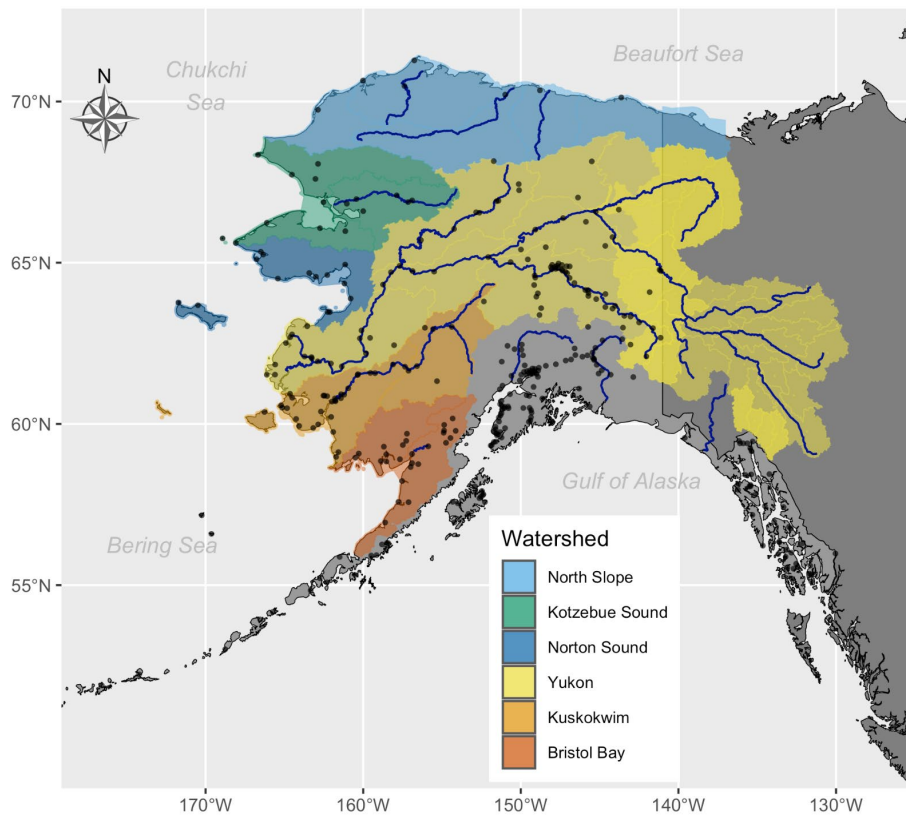
645 The vast watersheds of rivers that drain the AYK region remain largely undeveloped and remote,  
646 which presents serious impediments to western science approaches to understanding the ecology of  
647 the watersheds and their salmon. Management of fishery resources is also hampered by these  
648 geographical challenges because of the inevitably high levels of uncertainty in stock assessments of  
649 fish populations, and the widely dispersed nature of fishing which makes it difficult to monitor.

650 The cultures, economies, and food security of people who live throughout the AYK region are being  
651 seriously impacted by declining salmon returns and the associated restrictions on fisheries. Climate  
652 change is also producing new challenges for people living in the AYK region. These changes are  
653 affecting the cultures and sustainability of AYK communities that primarily lead salmon-centered  
654 subsistence lifestyles. The AYK Working Group emphasizes the urgency of the need to take action to  
655 maintain vibrant and sustainable communities that are robust to the inevitable changes in the salmon  
656 resources that form the foundation of these communities.

657



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024



658

659

660 **Figure 1.** Map of Alaska with the major watersheds and communities (black dots). The Arctic-Yukon-  
661 Kuskokwim region is located north of Bristol Bay north through Norton and Kotzebue Sounds into  
662 the Alaska Arctic. Watershed data available from the United States Geological Survey  
663 (<https://www.sciencebase.gov/catalog/item/5a1632bae4b09fc93dd1721f>). Community locations  
664 provided by the U.S. Census Bureau.

665 **Background**

666 The Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Act identified the need to convene an AYK Working Group  
667 (hereafter AYK WG), to address the research needs related to salmon declines in the Arctic-Yukon-  
668 Kuskokwim region. Fifteen members of the Task Force who had knowledge and expertise for this  
669 region volunteered to serve on this AYK WG. However, it was acknowledged that the information  
670 needs and expertise for the AYK WG should be far broader than those represented by Task Force

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

671 members alone. Nominations for public members of the working group (non-task force members)  
672 were solicited in July 2023. All nominated public members who agreed to serve on the AYK WG were  
673 accepted as working group members. In total, 42 individuals agreed to serve on the AYK WG,  
674 including 15 Task Force members and 27 public members (Appendix 1). The AKSRTF appointed  
675 Katie Howard (Alaska Department of Fish & Game) to lead the AYK WG on behalf of the task force,  
676 and Daniel Schindler (University of Washington) was elected by public members of the AYK WG to  
677 co-chair the working group.

678 A strength of the convened AYK WG was the diversity of perspectives represented by the 42 members  
679 (Appendix #). These members are knowledge holders from Kuskokwim Bay, Kuskokwim River,  
680 lower, middle and upper parts of the Yukon River, Norton Sound, North Slope, academia, federal and  
681 state management agencies, environmental and fisheries non-profits, tribal organizations, inter-tribal  
682 fish commissions, and the commercial fishing industry.

683 Many AYK WG members repeatedly expressed the value and need for voices at the table to equitably  
684 include western science and local and Indigenous knowledge holder insights and expertise. Due to the  
685 short timelines stipulated for this endeavor, the large geographic scope of the AYK region, and limited  
686 resources to support in-person communications, the work and collaboration among working group  
687 members was heavily reliant on technology and digital forms of communications (e.g., video  
688 conferences, Excel and Word documents through cloud sharing, and email). It should be  
689 acknowledged that technology-heavy communications create their own inequities, particularly for a  
690 region where internet access can be limited and computer-based information sharing may be somewhat  
691 foreign to some members, particularly elders. This was a significant challenge for the AYK WG and  
692 it is recommended that, if another group is similarly convened in the future, resources and planning  
693 be used to allow for in-person engagement as a more equitable means of communication and  
694 collaboration among knowledge holders.

695 **Working Group Process**

696 The AYK WG met by virtual teleconference about every 2 weeks from September through December  
697 2023 to discuss potential explanations for AYK salmon declines, other research needs in the region,  
698 and AYK-specific research priorities. Initial meetings were an open discussion for WG members to

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

699 express ideas and concerns, which guided the co-chairs in developing structures and agendas for  
700 subsequent meetings.

701 The AYK WG adopted the conceptual framework developed by the AKSRTF for the possible  
702 explanations of AYK salmon decline for the following themes: 1) spawner health; 2) freshwater  
703 harvest; 3) freshwater predators; 4) marine predators; 5) freshwater conditions for eggs and juvenile  
704 rearing and migration; 6) marine food limitation; 7) climate change; and 8) marine harvest (focused  
705 primarily on bycatch in federal fisheries, harvest and interceptions in state-managed salmon fisheries,  
706 and illegal, unreported and unregulated foreign fisheries). It was clear from initial scoping meetings  
707 that AYK WG members wished to express concerns and suggest research priorities that were not  
708 strictly evaluating reasons for AYK salmon declines, so additional categories and discussion topics  
709 were created, and research priorities were not confined to evidence for salmon declines.

710 Shared spreadsheets allowed AYK WG members to formalize questions and hypotheses they had  
711 within each of these different research themes. AYK WG members who found access to the shared  
712 spreadsheets challenging were encouraged to reach out to the co-chairs to ensure their input was  
713 captured on the spreadsheets by working with other AYK WG members. AYK WG members with  
714 better technology access and comfort were encouraged to work with those who found these forms of  
715 communication challenging, so that as many perspectives as possible were represented.

716 After discussing research questions and hypotheses that fell under each of the research themes  
717 specified by the AKSRTF, the AYK WG discussed how best to prioritize these research themes. The  
718 AYK WG agreed that each member should have the independence to assess each research priority  
719 based on their own knowledge base and criteria. Examples of criteria that AYK WG members cited in  
720 their assessments were: a) whether reducing a specific scientific uncertainty would lead to actionable  
721 management changes, b) whether reducing a scientific uncertainty was a short-term or long-term goal,  
722 c) whether research on a specific topic would improve synthesis of AYK salmon ecology, d) whether  
723 research on a specific topic would improve community engagement and knowledge sharing, e) would  
724 research lead to more holistic science such as what Tribes currently use rather than the typically narrow  
725 focus of western science, f) would research on a topic produce knowledge that was immediately  
726 applicable, g) whether research would provide immediate information with high potential benefit, h)  
727 whether the research would benefit management of salmon ecosystems in the Arctic region of the

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

728 AYK, and i) whether the research would produce knowledge that would be applicable beyond the  
729 AYK region.

730 The primary goal of the AYK WG was to prioritize research needs where research could fill knowledge  
731 gaps in understanding recent AYK salmon declines. To establish these priorities, members of the AYK  
732 WG were presented with the list of research questions and hypotheses developed by the group  
733 (Appendix 2). As a way for individuals to express their own perspectives about how to prioritize  
734 potential research, each AYK WG member was asked to assign a total of 20 points across all potential  
735 hypotheses or questions, with the constraint that the maximum score they could assign to an individual  
736 question or hypothesis was 10. We received scores from the majority of AYK WG members (29 of  
737 42) and these scores were summed across individual AYK WG members and across hypotheses and  
738 questions to provide weights to each of the eight AKSRTF research themes. We also summarized  
739 scores by tallying the number of AYK WG members who assigned a score of at least 1 to any of the  
740 questions or hypotheses within each of the eight AKSRTF research themes. The intention of this  
741 exercise was not to treat individual hypotheses or questions as competing alternative explanations for  
742 the recent AYK salmon declines. Rather, it was a process for summarizing the variety of perspectives  
743 on what were the highest priority research themes across the entire spectrum of beliefs held by  
744 members of the AYK WG. Last, we ranked individual questions and hypotheses based on the total  
745 number of points assigned to them by all the AYK WG members who participated in the survey. All  
746 hypotheses and questions and their associated scores are provided in Appendix 2. Here we highlight  
747 the top nine as these attracted the majority of attention from across the AYK WG.

748 Subsequent to AYK WG discussions, co-chairs drafted a report on behalf of the WG, with a first draft  
749 provided to the AYK WG for review by March 11, 2024. Co-chairs revised the report based on AYK  
750 WG member feedback and delivered a final report to the Task Force on March 21, 2024.

751 **3. Overview of AYK WG general priorities for future research needs on AYK salmon**

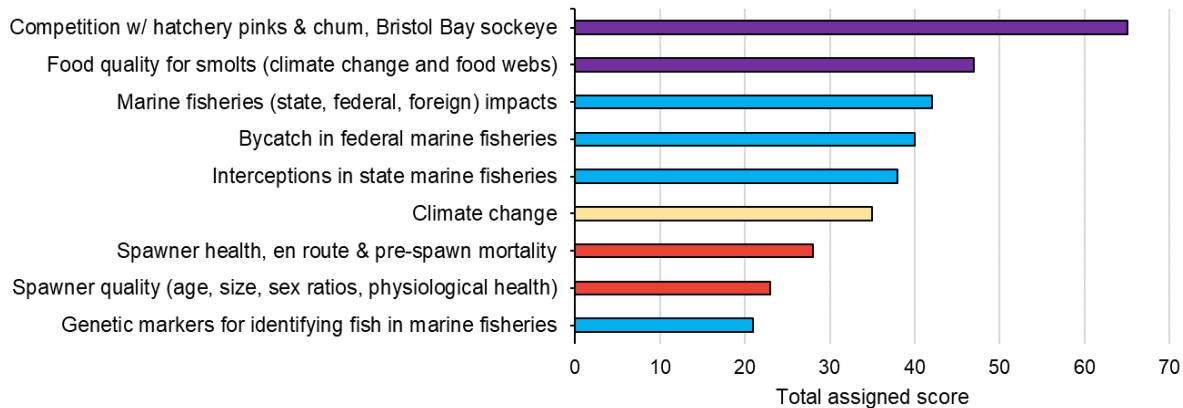
752 Results from the survey of AYK WG members about priorities for future research provided one  
753 mechanism for summarizing across the range of perspectives within the AYK WG. AYK WG  
754 members developed a set of questions that could be explored by future research to support resilient  
755 AYK chum salmon and Chinook salmon populations. The two specific questions that received the

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

756 highest scores across AYK WG members both deal with the availability and quality of marine food  
 757 for AYK salmon (Figure 2, purple bars). The top specific hypothesis focused on competition between  
 758 AYK salmon and hatchery pink and chum salmon, and with high abundances of sockeye salmon from  
 759 Bristol Bay. The second most popular question was concerned with whether changes in climate and  
 760 marine food webs may be limiting growth and survival of AYK salmon.

761 Four of the top nine questions dealt with bycatch and interceptions of AYK fish in federal, state, and  
 762 foreign fisheries (Figure 2, blue bars). Three of these hypotheses focused on understanding the  
 763 biological impacts of these marine harvests on AYK salmon populations. One of these questions was  
 764 concerned with increasing the analytical resolution to distinguish the stock of origin of AYK fish  
 765 captured in marine fisheries.

766 Climate change, particularly as an interacting stressor on all other drivers of change in AYK salmon  
 767 populations, was one of the nine top questions discussed by the AYK WG (Figure 2, yellow bar). Two  
 768 of the top nine specific hypotheses and questions focused on the implications of changes in spawner  
 769 health and quality for AYK salmon populations (Figure 2, red bars). All other specific questions  
 770 received less than 20 points from the scoring exercise performed by the AYK WG (Appendix 2).



771

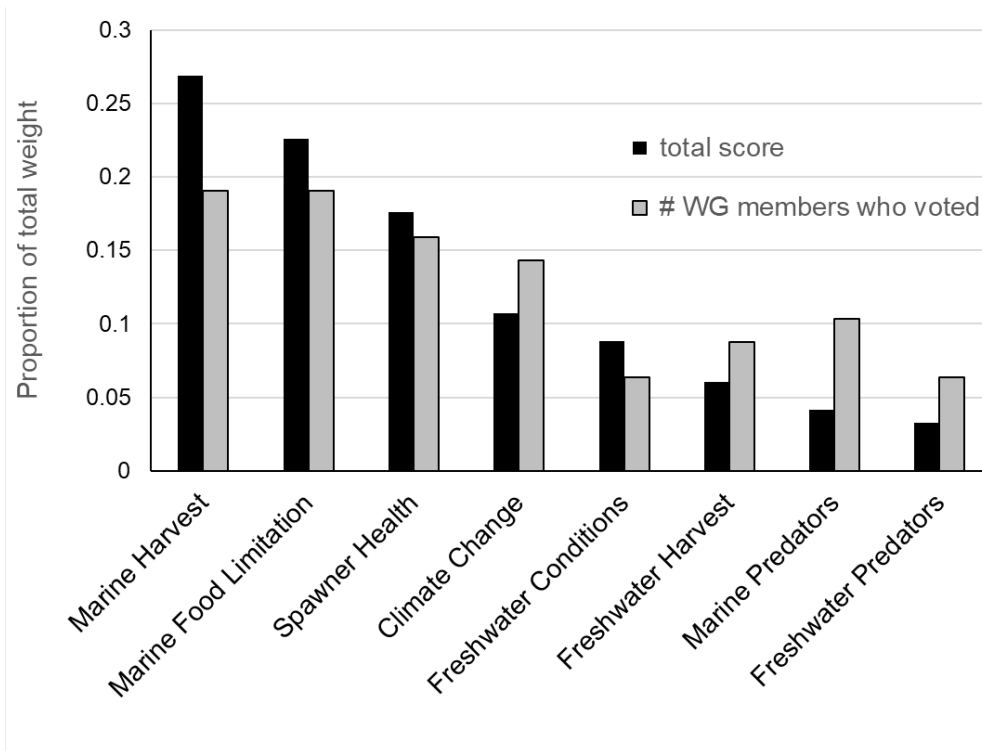
772 **Figure 2. Total assigned scores to the top nine individual research questions considered by the**  
 773 **AYK WG, colored by the associated research theme. All other questions or hypotheses received**  
 774 **less than 20 total points. Hypotheses and questions are colored according to: 1) Marine Food**  
 775 **Limitation theme (purple), 2) Marine Harvest theme (blue), 3) Climate Change theme (yellow),**  
 776 **and 4) Spawner Health theme (red).**

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

777 When summing AYK WG scores across all questions within each research theme, marine harvest,  
778 marine food limitation, climate change and spawner health were the top research priorities (Figure 3,  
779 black bars). The highest priority research theme was to better quantify the impacts of marine harvest  
780 on AYK chum salmon and Chinook salmon stocks (Figure 3, black bars). The second highest research  
781 priority identified by this approach was to understand the consequences of changes in marine food  
782 limitation for AYK salmon growth and survival. The third highest priority research theme was to  
783 understand the effects of a variety of stressors affecting the health and quality of migrating and  
784 spawning adult salmon and how these translate into population dynamics. Understanding climate  
785 change, particularly through interactions with other stressors of AYK salmon, was the fourth highest  
786 priority research theme identified by the AYK WG scoring exercise. We note, however, that there  
787 were elements of climate change in research priorities that were included under other themes. The  
788 remaining four research themes all received some level of support for prioritization in the following  
789 descending order: freshwater conditions that affect egg incubation and juvenile growth and survival,  
790 freshwater harvest, marine predators, and freshwater predators. These last four categories received  
791 only about 22% of the total weight assigned by the AYK WG to the eight research themes. The top  
792 four research themes collectively received 78% of the total weight of scores from the AYK WG  
793 (Figure 3).

794 As a complementary way to summarize research priorities across the diverse members of the AYK  
795 WG, we also tallied the number of AYK WG members who assigned any degree of weight to each of  
796 the AKSRTF research themes (Figure 3, gray bars). This method of summarizing perspectives from  
797 across the AYK WG generally reinforced the priority list established by the weighted scoring method,  
798 except for two notable differences. First, marine harvest and marine food limitation were ranked  
799 equally as the two top research priorities. Spawner health and climate change were the next two  
800 priorities and their order in the rankings did not change. Of the remaining four research themes, marine  
801 predators received more than twice as much weight via this second method of ranking themes  
802 compared to the first method. However, the combined weight of the lowest priority four research  
803 themes was still only about 32% compared to 68% for the four top research themes (Figure 3). In the  
804 sections below we discuss each of these general research themes and the distribution of support for  
805 individual questions or hypotheses that were aggregated under each theme.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024



806

807 **Figure 3. Summary of the AYK Working Group research priorities organized by themes**  
 808 **established by the AKSRTF. Black bars show the distribution of relative weights assigned by**  
 809 **WG members to hypotheses or questions that were aligned within each theme. Values are**  
 810 **relative weights that are proportional to the sums across scores assigned to individual hypotheses**  
 811 **and questions under each research theme. Gray bars are weights that are proportional to the**  
 812 **number of WG members who expressed any level of weight to each of the research themes.**

813 In the section below, in decreasing order of priority by research theme, we describe the details of  
 814 individual questions or hypotheses that could guide research within each of the general themes.

815 A) Marine Harvest

816 Support for research quantifying and mitigating marine harvest impacts on AYK salmon was a  
 817 dominant topic throughout AYK WG discussions. Within the theme of marine harvest, there were  
 818 relatively high scores prioritizing research that further quantified the number of AYK salmon  
 819 harvested in state, federal, and foreign marine fisheries, and improved data and methods to compare  
 820 these numbers to the abundances of AYK salmon stocks as a way to estimate the biological and social  
 821 consequences of marine fishery catches. Emphasis was also placed on improving the resolution of

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

822 current techniques (i.e., genetic stock identification, GSI) for estimating stock-specific impact rates of  
823 marine harvest on individual AYK salmon stocks. Overall, there was roughly equal emphasis placed  
824 on understanding interceptions in state, federal and foreign fisheries. There was recognition of the  
825 amount of effort currently being applied towards rigorously quantifying Chinook and chum salmon  
826 bycatch in federal marine fisheries, though weak stock resolution in current GSI and limited coverage  
827 of Chinook and chum salmon escapements throughout the AYK region place limits on the desired  
828 resolution of these efforts to understand their biological impacts. The scoring was similarly high for  
829 more research to understand the biological implications of both chum salmon and Chinook salmon  
830 catches in state and foreign fisheries.

831 B) Marine Food Limitation

832 Research on marine food limitation for AYK chum salmon and Chinook salmon was identified as  
833 another top priority research theme by the WG. The highest score for all individual research questions  
834 and hypotheses was in this theme. The AYK WG expressed particular support for research  
835 understanding competition between AYK salmon and increasing pink salmon, chum salmon, and  
836 sockeye salmon abundance from other regions, and especially in consideration of hatchery-produced  
837 competitors. This research theme also received relatively high scores for research to determine  
838 whether there were climate-induced changes in the quantity and quality of marine food for AYK  
839 salmon in the Bering Sea, and whether changes in nearshore habitat conditions were reducing the  
840 survival of AYK smolts upon their migration to the nearshore ocean.

841 C) Spawner Health

842 Research to understand causes and consequences of adult salmon health status while migrating and  
843 spawning was a relatively complex theme as WG members identified many dimensions of this  
844 problem that affect the survival of fish as they migrate from the ocean to spawning grounds, and their  
845 subsequent success on the spawning grounds. In particular, emphasis was placed on understanding the  
846 effects of changing climate and ocean conditions on en route and pre-spawn mortality of adult fish.  
847 Whether changes in the incidence of parasites and diseases (such as with *Ichthyophonous*), and  
848 nutritional health exacerbated these effects on reproductive health and stock productivity. Warming  
849 river temperatures with climate change was also identified as a poorly understood interactor with other



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

850 factors that affect the health of adult fish in freshwater habitats. Other concerns within this broad theme  
851 emphasized quantification of thresholds or conditions where genetic population sizes were so low that  
852 there was increased risk of extirpation of individual sub-populations in AYK watersheds, and  
853 quantifying how widespread these thresholds were surpassed at present. Also identified as an  
854 important research activity was to systematically review existing in-river stock assessments to  
855 determine whether there was adequate precision and accuracy to quantify *en route* mortality in the  
856 large AYK rivers, particularly in the Yukon River where there is an international commitment to meet  
857 an escapement goal for Chinook and chum salmon that spawn in Canadian components of the  
858 watershed. Last, there was concern that little was known or acknowledged about the effects of handling  
859 fish for research purposes on their stress levels and eventual success on the spawning grounds.

860 D) Climate Change

861 The AYK WG widely emphasized that the consequence of climate change in freshwater and marine  
862 habitats was an overriding priority because climate change is likely modifying or amplifying nearly  
863 all other stressors identified in other research themes. Beyond climate change as an amplifier of other  
864 stressors, the AYK WG identified other research questions to be pursued. These include understanding  
865 linkages between climate stressors in the ocean and in freshwater habitats, whether climate-driven  
866 changes in sea ice have affected plankton phenology and potential mismatches with AYK salmon, and  
867 whether climate change has increased the incidence and intensity of harmful algal blooms that affect  
868 juvenile salmon growth and survival in the ocean. There was also interest in understanding whether  
869 the expansion of anadromous salmon into the Arctic was affecting the ecology of resident fishes in  
870 rivers that historically did not have salmon in them, though this question did not receive any support  
871 in the scoring exercise.

872 E) Freshwater Conditions

873 Changing freshwater habitat conditions that affect egg incubation success, and juvenile salmon rearing  
874 and migration conditions, rated to be of intermediate priority, focused on issues related to whether  
875 changes in watershed habitat productivity and capacity were reducing the fitness and abundance of  
876 salmon smolts leaving AYK rivers. Related to this question was whether changes in hydrology may  
877 be affecting the complexity, connectivity and geomorphology of freshwater habitats in ways that affect

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

878 freshwater food webs that support juvenile salmon growth, and hydrologic effects on egg incubation  
879 conditions. Additional questions were focused on whether climate driven effects on floods, spring ice  
880 breakup, thermal regimes, and permafrost loss were contributing to a degradation of freshwater habitat  
881 for juvenile salmon. Other considerations included asking whether the expansion of beavers was  
882 altering salmon habitat in substantial ways, and whether the declines of marine-derived nutrients from  
883 declines in abundant species (e.g., pink salmon and chum salmon) were reducing the productivity of  
884 freshwater habitats.

885 F) Freshwater Harvest

886 One of the lower priority research themes was associated with current and legacy effects of harvest in  
887 freshwater fisheries. The research question that received the highest score within this theme was  
888 focused on understanding whether the current escapement goals were still valid given the observed  
889 changes in the environment and the different constraints on population productivity that are expressed  
890 in freshwater versus marine ecosystems. Other important concerns were focused on understanding  
891 whether there were legacy effects of historical freshwater fisheries, particularly commercial fisheries,  
892 on the current demographic structure of AYK salmon populations, which have shown a pronounced  
893 decline in average body size and age-at-maturity for Chinook salmon in particular. Other questions  
894 were focused on whether large fish that become entangled in but drop out from small mesh gill nets  
895 actually survive to reproduce, as is typically assumed. While it is often assumed that the consequences  
896 of managing to the higher end of an escapement goal range has the same biological consequences as  
897 managing to achieve the bottom end of an escapement goal range, several AYK WG members believed  
898 this assumption needed to be more thoroughly explored. Further, there was interest to explore the  
899 consequences for harvest on weak stocks when they mingle with dominant or highly abundant stocks  
900 within the same river, and whether there were ways to develop more stock specificity in freshwater  
901 fisheries. Last, because of the recent proliferation of early-maturing males (“jacks”) in Chinook  
902 salmon, some AYK WG members believed that research should explore whether there were potential  
903 negative consequences of harvesting these small individuals from a population, though this question  
904 also received no support in the scoring exercise.

905 G) Marine and Freshwater Predators

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

906 The two research themes determined to be the lowest research priority by the AYK WG were  
907 associated with changes in the predation rates on salmon in marine and freshwater habitats. In marine  
908 habitats there was concern that increasing apex predators such as resident killer whales, seals, and  
909 salmon sharks may be reducing marine survival of AYK salmon and generating new evolutionary  
910 pressures on large fish that may be related to declining body size in AYK salmon, particularly Chinook  
911 salmon. In freshwater habitats, there was concern that piscivores may be increasing because of  
912 declining harvest of resident species (such as northern pike) that could be translating into increased  
913 predation rates on juvenile salmon. Other questions were focused on whether the proliferation of  
914 beavers was enhancing predation on juvenile salmon through changes in habitat that facilitate  
915 predators such as pike and juvenile coho salmon, and whether climate-induced changes in freshwater  
916 habitats were increasing vulnerability of juvenile salmon to freshwater predators.

917 **Other research needs and priorities for improving science and management of AYK salmon**

918 The AYK WG also identified critical activities to improve coordination of research across the AYK  
919 and to develop more equitable opportunities for people of this region to have more meaningful  
920 engagement in the fishery science, management, and regulatory processes. These concerns  
921 complement similar existing efforts to prioritize research on Chinook salmon and chum salmon in the  
922 AYK region by the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Sustainable Salmon Initiative (Schindler et al. 2013).  
923 In addition to discussing the eight research themes of the AKSRTF as they relate to understanding the  
924 recent declines in AYK chum salmon and Chinook salmon, the AYK WG discussed several other  
925 research needs for improving the science and management of AYK salmon. These additional themes  
926 are listed and described briefly below.

927 A) Knowledge integration and alternative approaches towards fishery management

928 The AYK WG was united in its support to develop and explore the efficacy of formal approaches to  
929 integrate traditional, Indigenous, and western ways-of-knowing in the science and management  
930 process. At present, there is little integration of alternative sources of knowledge and perspectives  
931 about how the AYK salmon ecosystems function despite a considerable amount of knowledge held by  
932 the individuals who live throughout the region. The challenge is to find ways to weave different types  
933 of knowledge and different perspectives into a coherent framework for informing management and

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

934 conservation efforts. The AYK WG believes that exploring alternative ways of accomplishing this  
935 integration is itself a research priority that has the distinct potential to both improve understanding of  
936 AYK salmon and their ecosystems, and to improve integration of a variety of knowledge types to  
937 better inform the management process.

938 B) Need for synthetic life-cycle approaches to improve integration

939 As AYK salmon complete their life cycles, their biology integrates across a wide variety of habitats,  
940 from freshwater streams, lakes and wetlands, to estuaries and the coastal ocean, to the Bering Sea and  
941 Gulf of Alaska. Understanding how changes in management and the environment affect salmon  
942 populations is seriously challenged by this complexity. Most research on AYK salmon has focused on  
943 individual life stages in specific habitats which, as the AYK WG expressed, has hampered scientific  
944 progress towards developing a holistic understanding of the drivers of population dynamics. The AYK  
945 WG believes that more emphasis should be placed on synthetic research approaches, such as life-cycle  
946 modeling, that would better integrate across geography, time, and life stages of AYK salmon.  
947 Additional emphasis would be placed on integrating life cycle modeling, field research, traditional  
948 knowledge, and management activities into a coherent framework to enhance knowledge generation  
949 and improve management outcomes.

950

951 C) Management under uncertainty

952 Fisheries management is an imperfect process that makes decisions despite incomplete understanding  
953 of ecosystems and fish populations, including their responses to management actions. These  
954 challenges are especially acute in the AYK region of Alaska because ecosystems are so vast, remote,  
955 and heterogeneous which hinders comprehensive monitoring needed to reduce key uncertainties in  
956 data and models used in management. People who rely on salmon fisheries also hold a wide range of  
957 values and goals for assessing the success or failure of management decisions. Thus, there was  
958 widespread support for research that evaluates trade-offs associated with various management  
959 strategies for achieving a variety of goals for stakeholders, given the inevitable uncertainties in data  
960 and understanding. Such research would use combinations of simulation modeling and community  
961 engagement to co-develop projects that explicitly quantify trade-offs associated with the potential risks

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

962 and rewards of alternative management strategies given uncertainties in how ecosystems function and  
963 how they may change in the future.

964 D) Database coordination

965 A final emphasis for improving research coordination across the AYK included developing robust and  
966 publicly accessible databases that could incorporate data collected by communities, agencies, and  
967 academic institutions. This is a non-trivial task given the heterogeneity in types of data relevant to  
968 salmon populations and aquatic ecosystems throughout AYK. Research is needed to develop ways to  
969 both capture the vast amounts of historical data on AYK salmon and ecosystems, and to seamlessly  
970 add new data streams as further research is pursued. Both serious design considerations and substantial  
971 funding will be needed to accomplish this ambitious goal, but the invaluable payoff would be increased  
972 transparency in research and management, and greater leveraging of data to improve ecological  
973 understanding. Such an effort would need to proactively plan for the sustainability of such a database,  
974 and to make specific policies to acknowledge and respect data sovereignty.

975 **References**

- 976 Langdon, S.J. 2002. *The Native People of Alaska*. Greatland Graphics, Anchorage, Alaska.
- 977 Schindler, D., C. Krueger, P. Bisson, M. Bradford, B. Clark, J. Conitz, K. Howard, M. Jones, J.  
978 Murphy, K. Myers, M. Scheuerell, E. Volk, and J. Winton. 2013. *Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim  
979 Chinook Salmon Research Action Plan: Evidence of Decline of Chinook Salmon Populations and  
980 Recommendations for Future Research*. Prepared for the AYK Sustainable Salmon Initiative  
981 (Anchorage, AK). v + 70pp.
- 982 Wolfe and Spaeder. 2009. *People and salmon of the Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages and Norton  
983 Sound in Alaska: fishery harvests, culture changes, and local knowledge systems*. *American  
984 Fisheries Society Symposium* 70: 349-379.
- 985 See Appendices 8 – 9

986

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

987

Appendix 1

988

*Engrossed in Senate (12/14/2022)*

989

117th CONGRESS 2d Session

990

**S. 3429**

991

**AN ACT**

992 To establish an Alaska Salmon Research Task Force. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of*  
993 *Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

994 **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

995 This Act may be cited as the “Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Act”.

996 **SEC. 2. PURPOSES.**

997 The purposes of this Act are—

998 (1) to ensure that Pacific salmon trends in Alaska regarding productivity and abundance are characterized  
999 and that research needs are identified;

1000 (2) to prioritize scientific research needs for Pacific salmon in Alaska;

1001 (3) to address the increased variability or decline in Pacific salmon returns in Alaska by creating a  
1002 coordinated salmon research strategy; and

1003 (4) to support collaboration and coordination for Pacific salmon conservation efforts in Alaska.

1004 **SEC. 3. SENSE OF CONGRESS.**

1005 It is the sense of Congress that—

1006 (1) salmon are an essential part of Alaska’s fisheries, including subsistence, commercial, and recreational  
1007 uses, and there is an urgent need to better understand the freshwater and marine biology and ecology  
1008 of salmon, a migratory species that crosses many borders, and for a coordinated salmon research  
1009 strategy to address salmon returns that are in decline or experiencing increased variability;

1010 (2) salmon are an essential element for the well-being and health of Alaskans; and

1011 (3) there is a unique relationship between people of Indigenous heritage and the salmon they rely on  
1012 for subsistence and traditional and cultural practices.

1013 **SEC. 4. ALASKA SALMON RESEARCH TASK FORCE.**

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

1014 (a) In General.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of  
1015 Commerce, in consultation with the Governor of Alaska, shall convene an Alaska Salmon Research  
1016 Task Force (referred to in this section as the “Research Task Force”) to—

1017 (1) review existing Pacific salmon research in Alaska;

1018 (2) identify applied research needed to better understand the increased variability and declining salmon  
1019 returns in some regions of Alaska; and

1020 (3) support sustainable salmon runs in Alaska.

1021 (b) Composition And Appointment.—

1022 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Research Task Force shall be composed of not fewer than 13 and not more  
1023 than 19 members, who shall be appointed under paragraphs (2) and (3).

1024 (2) APPOINTMENT BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary of Commerce shall appoint members to the  
1025 Research Task Force as follows:

1026 (A) One representative from each of the following:

1027 (i) The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration who is knowledgeable about salmon and  
1028 salmon research efforts in Alaska.

1029 (ii) The North Pacific Fishery Management Council.

1030 (iii) The United States section of the Pacific Salmon Commission.

1031 (B) Not less than 2 and not more than 5 representatives from each of the following categories, at least  
1032 2 of whom shall represent Alaska Natives who possess personal knowledge of, and direct experience  
1033 with, subsistence uses in rural Alaska, to be appointed with due regard to differences in regional  
1034 perspectives and experience:

1035 (i) Residents of Alaska who possess personal knowledge of, and direct experience with, subsistence  
1036 uses in rural Alaska.

1037 (ii) Alaska fishing industry representatives throughout the salmon supply chain, including from—

1038 (I) directed commercial fishing;

1039 (II) recreational fishing;

1040 (III) charter fishing;

1041 (IV) seafood processors;

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

- 1042 (V) salmon prohibited species catch (bycatch) users; or
- 1043 (VI) hatcheries.
- 1044 (C) 5 representatives who are academic experts in salmon biology, salmon ecology (marine and  
1045 freshwater), salmon habitat restoration and conservation, or comprehensive marine research planning  
1046 in the North Pacific.
- 1047 (3) APPOINTMENT BY THE GOVERNOR OF ALASKA.—The Governor of Alaska shall appoint to  
1048 the Research Task Force one representative from the State of Alaska who is knowledgeable about the  
1049 State of Alaska’s salmon research efforts.
- 1050 (c) Duties.—
- 1051 (1) REVIEW.—The Research Task Force shall—
- 1052 (A) conduct a review of Pacific salmon science relevant to understanding salmon returns in Alaska,  
1053 including an examination of—
- 1054 (i) traditional ecological knowledge of salmon populations and their ecosystems;
- 1055 (ii) marine carrying capacity and density dependent constraints, including an examination of interactions  
1056 with other salmon species, and with forage base in marine ecosystems;
- 1057 (iii) life-cycle and stage-specific mortality;
- 1058 (iv) genetic sampling and categorization of population structure within salmon species in Alaska;
- 1059 (v) methods for predicting run-timing and stock sizes;
- 1060 (vi) oceanographic models that provide insight into stock distribution, growth, and survival;
- 1061 (vii) freshwater, estuarine, and marine processes that affect survival of smolts;
- 1062 (viii) climate effects on freshwater and marine habitats;
- 1063 (ix) predator/prey interactions between salmon and marine mammals or other predators; and
- 1064 (x) salmon productivity trends in other regions, both domestic and international, that put Alaska salmon  
1065 populations in a broader geographic context; and
- 1066 (B) identify scientific research gaps in understanding the Pacific salmon life cycle in Alaska.
- 1067 (2) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date the Research Task Force is convened, the Research  
1068 Task Force shall submit to the Secretary of Commerce, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and  
1069 Transportation of the Senate, the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate, the



**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

- 1070 Subcommittee on Commerce, Justice, Science, and Related Agencies of the Committee on  
1071 Appropriations of the Senate, the Committee on Natural Resources of the House of Representatives,  
1072 the Subcommittee on Commerce, Justice, Science, and Related Agencies of the Committee on  
1073 Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and the Alaska State Legislature, and make publicly  
1074 available, a report—
- 1075 (A) describing the review conducted under paragraph (1); and
- 1076 (B) that includes—
- 1077 (i) recommendations on filling knowledge gaps that warrant further scientific inquiry; and
- 1078 (ii) findings from the reports of work groups submitted under subsection (d)(2)(C).
- 1079 (d) Administrative Matters.—
- 1080 (1) CHAIRPERSON AND VICE CHAIRPERSON.—The Research Task Force shall select a Chair  
1081 and Vice Chair by vote from among the members of the Research Task Force.
- 1082 (2) WORK GROUPS.—
- 1083 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Research Task Force—
- 1084 (i) not later than 30 days after the date of the establishment of the Research Task Force, shall establish  
1085 a work group focused specifically on the research needs associated with salmon returns in the AYK  
1086 (Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim) regions of Western Alaska; and
- 1087 (ii) may establish additional regionally or stock focused work groups within the Research Task Force,  
1088 as members determine appropriate.
- 1089 (B) COMPOSITION.—Each work group established under this subsection shall—
- 1090 (i) consist of not less than 5 individuals who—
- 1091 (I) are knowledgeable about the stock or region under consideration; and
- 1092 (II) need not be members of the Research Task Force; and
- 1093 (ii) be balanced in terms of stakeholder representation, including commercial, recreational, and  
1094 subsistence fisheries, as well as experts in statistical, biological, economic, social, or other scientific  
1095 information as relevant to the work group’s focus.
- 1096 (C) REPORTS.—Not later than 9 months after the date the Research Task Force is convened, each  
1097 work group established under this subsection shall submit a report with the work group’s findings to  
1098 the Research Task Force.

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

1099 (3) COMPENSATION.—Each member of the Research Task Force shall serve without compensation.

1100 (4) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.—The Secretary of Commerce shall provide such administrative  
1101 support as is necessary for the Research Task Force and its work groups to carry out their duties, which  
1102 may include support for virtual or in-person participation and travel expenses.

1103 (e) Federal Advisory Committee Act.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall  
1104 not apply to the Research Task Force.

1105 **SEC. 5. DEFINITION OF PACIFIC SALMON.**

1106 In this Act, the term “Pacific salmon” means salmon that originates in Alaskan waters.

1107 Passed the Senate December 14, 2022.

DRAFT

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

1108 Appendix 2

1109 **Alaska Salmon Research Task Force**

1110 During the first meeting in June 2023, the AKSRTF members agreed on an approach/milestone  
 1111 timeline for the objectives provided in the ACT (Table 1).

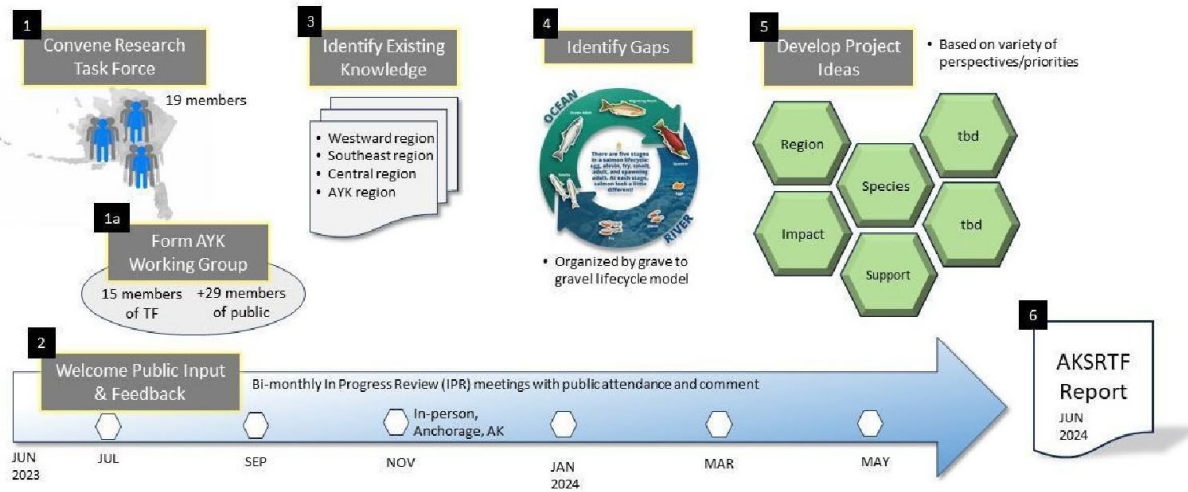
1112 **Table 1**

Date	Approach/Milestones
June 28, 2023	Task Force Establishes Regional Teams (TF members; address ALL of ALASKA) to build EXISTING KNOWLEDGE and begin to discuss RESEARCH GAPS/NEEDS
July 27, 2023	Task Force Meeting; Establish the ARCTIC YUKON KUSKOKWIM WORKING GROUP
August 18, 2023	Begin to close our REVIEW OF EXISTING KNOWLEDGE; Final comments on DRAFT REPORT OUTLINE
October 2023	DRAFT document on EXISTING KNOWLEDGE – and initial list of RESEARCH GAPS/NEEDS (place on website for Public review)
November 2023	FINAL DRAFT EXISTING KNOWLEDGE; Continue to list RESEARCH GAPS and NEEDS (Public input)
April 2024	DRAFT FINAL REPORT; Begin one month Public Review
May 2024	FINAL DRAFT of REPORT
June 2024	FINAL REPORT

1113

1114 Figure 8 illustrates the process the AKSTRF utilized to complete the objectives and prepare a Final  
 1115 Report for the June 2024 deadline. First, the AKSRTF formed Regional Teams (Southeast, Central,  
 1116 Westward, and Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim) with the task of: 1) providing reference materials to  
 1117 understand salmon returns in Alaska; 2) identifying gaps in understanding the Pacific salmon life  
 1118 cycle in Alaska; and 3) recommendations on filling knowledge gaps that warrant further scientific  
 1119 inquiry. In addition, the AKSRTF formed an Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim (AYK) Working Group  
 1120 (WG) to focus on the research needs associated with salmon returns in the AYK regions of Western  
 1121 Alaska. The AYK WG merged the AYK Regional Team members (15) from the AKSRTF with 30  
 1122 other members from the Arctic, Yukon, and Kuskokwim region (see AYK WG Report section for  
 1123 more details).

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024



1124

1125 In consideration of the ACT objectives, the AKSRTF scheduled bimonthly (every other month)  
 1126 public meetings to discuss current progress and solicit feedback from the public. Public comment on  
 1127 these tasks was solicited throughout the process during bimonthly meetings, online through our  
 1128 AKSRTF web page and during the in person/hybrid meeting held in Anchorage, AK on November  
 1129 14 and 15, 2023. The DRAFT report was also provided on the web page for Public comment and  
 1130 input during mid-October to mid-November (prior to our November 14 and 15, 2023 in person  
 1131 hybrid meeting in Anchorage, AK) and during the month of April 2024.

1132 **AKSRTF Meetings**

1133 **Table 2** shows the dates and focus of the AKSRTF Meetings open to the public.

1134

Date	Format and Primary Focus
7/27/2023	Virtual. Establish the ARCTIC YUKON KUSKOKWIM WORKING GROUP
9/19/23	Virtual. Discuss report outline and progress toward existing knowledge and research gaps
11/14-15/23	Hybrid in Anchorage, AK. Existing knowledge and gaps, Research needs and Public comment/testimony
1/25/24	Virtual. Report on progress toward DRAFT Report
3/27/24	Virtual. Report on DRAFT FINAL REPORT
5/22/24	Virtual. Comment on DRAFT FINAL REPORT and incorporation of public comments

1135

1136

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

1137 Appendix 3

1138 Existing Knowledge Review

1139 Indigenous Knowledge/Traditional Knowledge

Source

Quotes

SCIA

18:38 Murkowski – “We don’t fish. we don’t eat.” & “Multiple other factors, including management structures we have to look at”

SCIA

31:20 Ridley – “130,000 salmon, 1-3% prohibited species catch, but we know every salmon counts”

SCIA

37:20 Samuelson – “serve on all councils to represent leverage holistic approach, etc.”

SCIA

44:10 Ulvi – “claim that Aleutian fisheries taking fish from western Alaska nothing new” since 1905 officially

SCIA

49:50 Winkelman – “Not just negatively affecting our culture and wellbeing, but our good health.”

SCIA

1:05:00 Menadelook – “In my opinion, if we don’t do anything we’ll run out of salmon and/or marine mammals in 5-6 years.”

SCIA

1:07:00 Menadelook – “I think that the main thing we need to do is change the way the salmon is managed...managed towards maximum commercial yield instead of other yield...That’s what’s killing salmon.”

SCIA

:17:30 Ridley – “I had an Elder tell me that they lived through the Great Depression but didn’t even know it because they had everything they needed.”

SCIA

1:20:00 Samuelson – “My brother is the provider in my family. He had Covid and went out anyways to get a moose. He had no choice. The provider role in our communities is so important.”

SCIA

1:24:30 Winkelman – “This are (Y-K Delta) has one of the highest rates of traditional food consumption in the entire state...”

Interview

4:44 Adolph Lupie – “I’m turning 70...My parents are gone. They told me that I’ll be reaching this era when we will get no more fish on the rive swimming, but we have to deal with it with...science.”

Interview

10:51 Adolph Lupie – “...today we are hurting and suffering, sacrificing fish.”

Interview

2:36 Evon Waska – “We came, our mom and dad, (to look) forward to the return of the salmon, and that’s the way I grew up.”

Interview

3:27 Evon Waska – “Most of the year it’s winter in Alaska. To sustain us through the long winter months...our parents taught us how to live the way of life of how important our salmon was.”

Interview

12:22 Evon Waska – “Sometimes that king salmon would be the only dinner we had.”

Interview

14:59 Evon Waska – “I’m into commercial fishing... that was a great help...we entered the cash economy and didn’t get rich...Unemployment, lack of jobs... getting heating oil, bills...commercial fishing ended in 2014...that was their income...Got to stop hardship.”

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

<b>Interview</b>	21:20 Evon Waska – “...no more commercial fishing... milk is now 10, maybe 10-12 bucks, maybe 15 bucks a gallon...you have to barge ‘em and freight air freight...my people are going to turn to subsistence.”
<b>Public Testimony Nov. 15</b>	2:18:36 Brooke Woods – “...the crisis we’re in. This is a cultural crisis.”
<b>Public Testimony Nov. 14</b>	2:31:25 Stanislaus Sheppard – “North Pacific Fishery(ies) (Management) Council member said..., “Sounds like we’re in a humanitar[ian] crisis.”
<b>Public Testimony Nov. 14</b>	2:56:25 James Nicori – “We work together. We have to work together.”
<b>Public Testimony Nov. 14</b>	3:27:40 Virgil Umphenour – “Whenever there’s no salmon (I think - hard to hear - might say famine) it affects the entire ecosystem.”
<b>Section</b>	<b>Traditional Knowledge</b>
<b>Existing Knowledge</b>	15:12 Adolph Lupie – “There will be a lot of mosquitoes before the salmon come in.”
<b>Existing Knowledge</b>	
<b>Existing Knowledge</b>	15:26 Adolph Lupie – “Mountains...there’ll be lots of snow and they’ll be flooding...more water means more fish coming.”
<b>Existing Knowledge</b>	17:55 Adolph Lupie – “...salmon will come in really fast when we have a good stormy weather from the south...it’s bringing them in from the ocean.”
<b>Existing Knowledge</b>	25:44 Adolph Lupie – Explaining Traditional Knowledge to westerners with an example – “My dad used to...when he’s carpentering...he used a stick to measure and eyeball. I told him...we could use a measuring tape...but he said that the stick measure is more accurate...when you’re doing carpentry. Experiencing with it for long time you get used to it and you can eyeball how good to cut it.”
<b>Existing Knowledge</b>	34:17 Adolph Lupie – “The moon...the phases... controls the tide...”
<b>Existing Knowledge</b>	Public Testimony Day 1 – 2:45:40 James Nicori – “Predicting the salmon...starting winter...They check the thickness of the ice and how much snow we have on the hills...In the springtime they really pay attention to birds that are coming and when the birds are plentiful they are happy to have salmon this summer.”
<b>Existing Knowledge</b>	Public Testimony Day 1 – 2:47:00 James Nicori – “Observe the storm coming in...when we have strong west wind it pushes some of the Yukon fish into the Kuskokwim and if we have really south winds it pushes some ...that are supposed to be going into the Kuskokwim into the Yukon.”
<b>Section</b>	<b>Research Priorities based on Traditional Knowledge</b>
<b>Interview</b>	5:28 Adolph Lupie – “I wish to learn more ...salmon in the ocean and our Kuskokwim River.”
<b>Interview</b>	30:22 Adolph Lupie – In regards to salmon ecology – “How come we don’t include things like photosynthesis, plants, food, light...” referring to the fact that we don’t look at everything, just the fish.
<b>Interview</b>	40:33 Adolph Lupie – “Drop the scientific protocols and integrate Traditional Knowledge.”
<b>Interview</b>	40:53 Adolph Lupie – “Talk to more that are not fluent in English. Talk to ones that have more knowledge with their language. They have better words to describe the fish and the situation going on.”

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- Interview** 41:17 Adolph Lupie – “What I mean by (scientific) protocols...someone once had to do research on... not catching more fish while the other one was catching a lot...can we share that too?” – Look into how we can share fish that are collected for research purposes.”
- Interview** 35:38 Evon Waska – “My suggestion is, why don’t you tag ‘em and see where they go...some electronic device.”
- Interview** 36:40 Evon Waska – \* “The interceptions are reaching Western Alaska.” – research into interceptions of Western Alaska salmon
- Public Testimony Nov. 15** 2:11:46 Dan Gillikin – “Personally would love to see nothing more than... a large scale program for collecting stream temperature data.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 15** 2:17:45 Brooke Woods – “I just don’t think we’re looking at the physical and mental impacts of no salmon to our diet...It’s essential.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 15** 2:19:45 Brooke Woods – “My big concerns are... bycatch in the pollock industry...and Area M fishery.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 15** 2:20:40 Brooke Woods – “We need to look at the marine environment and see what we can do as far as management decisions.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 15** 2:20:55 Brooke Woods – “...looking at the health and wellbeing of our people and what salmon means.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 15** 2:22:50 Brooke Woods – “Pink salmon hatchery production...needs to be addressed.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 15** 2:32:00 Gabe Canfield – “The impacts that are happening to Alaska Pacific salmon and Alaska Pacific salmon habitat. Beyond the more well known ones... some more localized human impacts...superfund sites and areas of impacted water quality...increased road creations...human impact(s) to critical salmon habitat...should be a priority...heard from community visits across community (Yukon River) this summer.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 2:37:00 Stanislaus Sheppard – “We’re all fighting for the same thing. That’s salmon...We’re talking about protecting the migratory routes just like birds.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 2:42:00 James Nicori – “If it is possible in any way, create a buffer...west coast of Alaska where the salmon travels... 12 mile buffer zone...so trawlers and bycatch cannot be operating...Create a buffer zone.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 2:50:25 James Nicori – “The ladies cutting the fish... say, “Come look at this fish.”The intestines were welded to their meat and to their bones. They can’t figure out why that is happening. And sometimes... growth on the body...and they smell differently. “
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 2:53:55 James Nicori – “...six inches (net)... can catch the bigger salmon but they hang...before you pull in your net they come loose and they fall down into the bottom of the river...That’s salmon reproduce being wasted...We have to look at too.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:01:30 Charles Lean – “I think that should be a research priority. At what point do we throw in the towel and say that stocks done? It’s never coming back.” - referring to addressing sustainable escapement threshold
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:04:30 Charles Lean – “I’d like to see these research efforts focus on existing science. I’d like to see synthesis papers...reach some conclusions...something you can act on.”

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:05:40 Charles Lean – “Most importantly taking action and evaluating that action towards efficacy.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:06:15 Charles Lean – “I think there’s a lot of things that we should be looking at...drivers of the system... bigger ecosystem kind of approach.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:07:58 Tiffany Agayar – “...I was wondering if anybody has ever compiled all the data together with how they run, returning back to their streams.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:11:15 Tiffany Agayar – “I was just wondering... if they were thinking of making a reconciliation of tagged fish..with different areas where fish are.” - asking about synthesis and compilation of tagged fish data (e.g., migration)
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:12:20 Tiffany Agayar – “I believe that tracking would help with being able to point how to and when to regulate just like they do on the Yukon.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:15:20 Kathleen Demientieff – “I would rather have the Native (community - not sure - indiscernible) approve...we have Traditional Knowledge.”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 3:59:45 Daniel Schindler (Dan Gillikin) – “...freshwater stream temperature regime....”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 4:02:35 Vanessa von Biela – “We do have a lot of water temperature data from across the state... one of the major problems...we’re thinking about them in terms of averages...but is that an accurate reflection of what animals are experiencing?...often missing events because we’re doing things like taking averages.” - saying we need more detailed water temperature data
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 4:04:45 Dan Gillikin – “Second, is the loss of MDN subsidies to our streams...What has been the total loss of biomass contributed by returning salmon in these systems over the last 10, 20, 30, 40 (years). This loss has had to of reduced the carrying capacity of these systems...Can this be correlated to juvenile growth inferred from scale analysis?”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 4:08:40 Vanessa von Biela – “What does that mean for the way we manage salmon if the productivity of the ecosystem is gonna be reduced?”
- Public Testimony Nov. 14** 4:09:55 Vanessa von Biela – “The one research gap that I can identify is we really don’t have the funding to do all the things that we need to do.”

**Section**

**Climate Change**

**Climate Change**

**Climate Change**

**Climate Change**

**Traditional Knowledge**

29:30 Adolph Lupie – “Climate change...we are experiencing it and handling it...integrating the science and Tadtional Knowledge.”

Godduhn et al. 2020 – Another fisher shared similar sentiments regarding the effects of climate change on the fishery: “You have climate change, the biology of the water, the salmon ecosystem is changing, the acidity is increasing, the temperature is increasing which changes their food that they eat and have available.”

Godduhn et al. 2020 – One of the more common themes among responses pertained to the effects of climate change. Many respondents cited late freeze-ups, early breakups, and an overall lack of snow and ice for the past several years.

Public Testimony Day 2 – 2:28:30 James Nicori – “One summer we had...temperatures in the low 90s, upper 80s a couple weeks. They were



starting to have fish floating down the river...haven't reached spawning grounds."

**Climate Change**

Public Testimony Day 1 – 2:52:25 James Nicori – “Temperature was in the 90s three or four days...Our river was too warm for those salmon to survive...salmons were being overheated and they floated down the river.”

**Climate Change**

Public Testimony Day 1 – 4:08:20 Vanessa von Biela – “...we're learning very quickly...that several of these salmon stocks are just becoming far less productive...with changes to climate.”

**Predation**

Mikow et al. 2019 – Some respondents described how the sloughs and tributaries of the Kuskokwim River are constantly changing. A beaver dam or sandbar could block a free-flowing slough, creating a dead end slough: “And those are full of [salmon] carcasses. And then the predators are there: the rainbows, dollies, pike, sheefish are there, going crazy in those areas”

**Predation**

Public Testimony Day 1 – 3:32:18 Virgil Umphenour – “On my hunting operation where I guide out of Huslia...grayling...would be digging up the salmon eggs...and grayling ate (them).”

**Freshwater Habitat Change**

35:04 Adolph Lupie – “When there's high water, they (salmon) go to the river banks to eat grass and moss.”

**Freshwater Habitat Change**

Mikow et al. 2019 – Key respondents also described their perceptions that sport fishers interfere with salmon spawning and contribute to the physical disturbance of Chinook salmon spawning habitat by walking in streams and on riverbanks.

**Freshwater Habitat Change**

Public Testimony Day 2 – 2:26:30 James Nicori – “... the beavers, they dam the river where the spawners can't even go through the dam...seeing...lots of beaver dams. There used to be no beavers in our area (Kuskokwim River)...migrating into the lower streams...down to the coast now.”

**Freshwater Habitat Change**

Public Testimony Day 2 – 2:35:50 Jacob Ivanoff – “A chemical sprayed on tires actually kills...driving on roads...can affect the salmon.”

**Harvest**

13:25 Adolph Lupie – “We have to respect them and keep what you do catch very clean and handle them carefully...The animal, fish, or something we take into our home the women they take of it right away...with no complaining...because the person who hunts will get more not less...if we leave it... will not catch anymore while others are catching more.We have to respect them and keep what you do catch very clean and handle them carefully.”

**Harvest**

18:44 Adolph Lupie – “When's it's too hot we don't try to fish for subsistence.”

**Harvest**

6:59 Evon Waska – “Wood boaters...As soon as ice went out the setnet went in. King setnet...those weapons were 8.5 to 8 inches.”

**Harvest**

7:26 Evon Waska – “...our people are into sharing. Elders first. Families first. We never kept the first king. We shared it.”

**Harvest**

7:46 Evon Waska – “Our cultural and our self-identity was giving to the Elders and sharing our catch.”

**Harvest**

10:36 Evon Waska – “The moms would teach the daughters how to cut fish.”

**Harvest**

12:37 Evon Waska – “Mom and dad were boss. They would say enough of those.” – meaning time to stop fishing.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

Harvest	McDevitt & Koster 2021 – Many respondents attribute the decline in the use of fish camps to increased restrictions on fishing opportunity and an associated increase in fishing costs
Harvest	McDevitt & Koster 2021 – Although thousands of residents throughout the drainage harvest salmon each season, several factors differentiate one region of the river to the next. These include differences in the physical nature of the river through its course, species distribution and abundance, types of gear used by fishers, and population sizes of communities.
Harvest	McDevitt & Koster 2021 – The most common gear types for harvesting salmon include drift gillnets, set gillnets, fish wheels, and rod and reel. Although both set and drift gillnets are used drainage-wide, disparate physical characteristics between the three regions of the river typically demand different gear types in each region.
Harvest	Godduhn et al. 2020 – These (Kuksokwim River) communities are all highly subsistence-dependent with strong traditions surrounding the use of salmon.
Harvest	Godduhn et al. 2020 – ...harvest of wild foods is still a primary way of life for most residents.
Harvest	Godduhn et al. 2020 – Residents affirm that salmon provides not only an essential food source for families, but also supports important cultural, linguistic, and family traditions that encourage health and wellbeing within communities. Changing patterns in the harvest and use of salmon continue to drive disconcerting social changes in the region, such as reducing the time that families spend together at fish camps and the lack of transmission of cultural knowledge between older and younger generations.
Harvest	in Godduhn et al. 2020 – Limited archeological documentation in the region suggests that Kuskokwim River residents historically exploited consistent salmon runs that provided the most reliable element of the resource base, certainly for the last 3,000 years (Shaw 1998).
Harvest	in Godduhn et al. 2020 – Prior to Alaska statehood in 1959, commercial fishing in the Kuskokwim Area was regulated by quota, and subsistence fishing was unregulated and mostly undocumented; fishers either kept fish they caught for subsistence use or, if a commercial buyer were available, they could sell the fish (Ikuta et al. 2013).
Harvest	Mikow et al. 2019 – Fishers in all study communities explained that they maintain close communication with family and friends downstream to obtain news about the arrival timing of Chinook salmon.
Harvest	Mikow et al. 2019 – Almost all key respondents observed a decline in Chinook salmon abundance in fishing areas near their communities, and some have decided to no longer target the species as a conservation measure.
Harvest	Ikuta et al. 2013 – Salmon have been a vital source of protein and a cultural and economic resource since time immemorial.
Harvest	Ikuta et al. 2013 – Many fishing traditions related to avoiding waste were described by research respondents. People do not catch more fish than can be processed in a timely manner, and avoid cutting in the hottest time of day, when the quality of the meat degrades.

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- Harvest** Ikuta et al. 2013 – Historical methods of harvesting salmon near Kwethluk include gillnets, fish spears, fish traps, and dipnets.
- Harvest** Brown et al. 2012 – The most widely used resource category was fish...which was also the resource most commonly harvested and the one making up the bulk of the total subsistence harvest.
- Harvest** Public Testimony Day 2 – 2:30:00 James Nicori – “In the older days...there weren’t any biologists going around...the fish cutters, the wives...were fish biologists...told us no more fishing.”
- Harvest** Public Testimony Day 1 – 2:40:25 James Nicori – “... just tell us (take) what you can and let the rest go so we can have more to come in later years.”
- Harvest** Public Testimony Day 1 – 2:40:40 James Nicori – “When the salmon comes in fish on the first run that are coming...the first ones are mostly male and they go up to the headwaters for the females. So...when you have enough...the females pass by.”
- Harvest** Public Testimony Day 1 – 3:58:00 Victor Lord – “If the fishing got real low, people would pull their nets on their own.”

1140

1141

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

1142 *Combination of Regional Teams' References (As of 10/2/23)*

1143 **Reference Title**

1144 2020 KRITFC Community-Based Harvest Monitoring Program Summary & Report

1145 2020 Takotna River Salmon Run Timing and Abundance

1146 2021 KRITFC Community-Based Harvest Monitoring Program Summary & Report

1147 2021 Kuskokwim River Salmon Situation Report

1148 2021 Takotna River Salmon Run Timing and Abundance

1149 2022 Kuskokwim River Salmon Situation Report

1150 2022 Takotna River Salmon Run Timing and Abundance

1151 **A**

1152 A.R. Godduhn; D.M. Runfola; C.R. McDevitt; J. Park; G. Rakhmetova; J.S. Magdanz; H.S. Cold;  
1153 C.L. Brown. 2020. Patterns and trends of subsistence salmon harvest and use in the Kuskokwim  
1154 River Drainage, 1990-2016. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 468.

1155 Ackerman, M. W., C. Habicht, and L. W. Seeb. 2011. SNPs under diversifying selection provide  
1156 increased accuracy and precision in mixed stock analyses of sockeye salmon from Copper River,  
1157 Alaska. (PDF) Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140: 865-881.

1158 Ackerman, M.W., W.D. Templin, J.E. Seeb, and L.W. Seeb. 2013. Landscape heterogeneity and  
1159 local adaptation define the spatial genetic structure of Pacific salmon in a pristine environment.  
1160 Conservation Genetics 14: 483-498.

1161 ADF&G 2022. A study of the interactions between hatchery and natural pink and chum salmon in  
1162 Southeast Alaska and Prince William Sound streams Progress Synopsis May 2022 ADF&G Chinook  
1163 Salmon Research Team. 2013. Chinook salmon stock assessment and research plan, 2013. Alaska  
1164 Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 13-01, Anchorage.  
1165 <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/FedAidPDFs/SP13-01.pdf>

1166 Adkison, M.D., 2002. Preseason forecasts of pink salmon harvests in southeast Alaska using  
1167 Bayesian model averaging. Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin 9, 1-8. Agler, B.A., G.T. Ruggione,  
1168 L.I. Wilson, and F.J. Mueter. 2013. Historical growth of Bristol Bay and Yukon River, Alaska chum  
1169 salmon in relation to climate and inter-and intraspecific competition. Deep-Sea Research II 94:165-  
1170 177.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1171 Agler, B.A., Ruggerone, G.T., Wilson, L.I., Mueter, F.J., 2013. Historical growth of Bristol Bay and  
1172 Yukon River, Alaska chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) in relation to climate and inter- and  
1173 intraspecific competition. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 94, 165–177.  
1174 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2013.03.028>
- 1175 Alaska Department of Fish and Game Staff, 2022. Preliminary Harvest Rates of Western Alaska and  
1176 Alaska Peninsula Chum Salmon Stocks in South Alaska Peninsula Fisheries, 2022. Regional  
1177 Information Report No. 5J23-02
- 1178 Alaska Department of Fish and Game Staff, 2023. Chignik River King Salmon Action Plan, 2023. RC  
1179 5 Alaska Board of Fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. February 2023
- 1180 Alaska Department of Fish and Game Staff, 2023. Chignik River Sockeye Salmon Action Plan, 2023.  
1181 RC 4 Alaska Board of Fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. February 2023
- 1182 Alexander, R.F. and K. K. English. 2022. Preliminary assessment of the Canadian and Alaskan  
1183 Sockeye stocks harvested in the northern boundary fisheries using run reconstruction techniques,  
1184 2009-2021. Prepared by LGL Limited, Sidney, BC, for the Pacific Salmon Commission, Vancouver,  
1185 BC, and Fisheries and Oceans, Canada, Prince Rupert, BC. 127p.
- 1186 Alexandersdottir, M. 1987. Life history of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) in Southeast  
1187 Alaska and implications for management. Ph.D. Thesis. University of Washington, Seattle.
- 1188 Andersen, D. B., B. Retherford, and C. Brown. 2013. Climate Change and Impacts on Subsistence  
1189 Fisheries in the Yukon River Drainage, Alaska. Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program 10-250 final  
1190 report.
- 1191 Anderson, J.H., Faulds, P.L., Atlas, W.I. and Quinn, T.P., 2013. Reproductive success of captively  
1192 bred and naturally spawned Chinook salmon colonizing newly accessible habitat. *Evolutionary  
1193 Applications*, 6(2), pp.165-179.
- 1194 Anderson, J.H., Ward, E.J. and Carlson, S.M., 2011. A model for estimating the minimum number of  
1195 offspring to sample in studies of reproductive success. *Journal of Heredity*, 102(5), pp.567-576.
- 1196 Anderton, Isaac, and Phyllis Frost. "Traditional/Local Knowledge Salmon Survey." Yukon River  
1197 Panel Project CRE-16-02 Final Report (2002).
- 1198 Andrews, A.G, E.V. Farley, Jr., J.H. Moss, J.M. Murphy, and E.F. Husoe. 2009. Energy density and  
1199 length of juvenile Pink salmon in the eastern Bering Sea from 2004 to 2007: a period of relatively  
1200 warm and cool sea surface temperatures. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin* 5:183-  
1201 189.
- 1202 Araki, H. and Blouin, M.S., 2005. Unbiased estimation of relative reproductive success of different  
1203 groups: evaluation and correction of bias caused by parentage assignment errors. *Molecular Ecology*,  
1204 14(13), pp.4097-4109.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1205 Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Sustainable Salmon Initiative Project Database  
1206 <https://www.aykssi.org/projects/>
- 1207 Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Sustainable Salmon Initiative Research and Discovery Report: 2002-2010
- 1208 AYKSSI. 2013. AYK Chinook salmon research plan; evidence of decline of Chinook salmon  
1209 populations and recommendations for future research. AYK SSI Chinook Salmon Expert Panel
- 1210 Azuma, T., 1992. Diel feeding habits of sockeye and chum salmon in the Bering Sea during the  
1211 summer. *Nippon Suisan Gakkaishi* 58, 2019–2025.
- 1212 Azumaya, T., Ishida, Y., 2000. Density interactions between pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*  
1213 ) and chum salmon (*O. keta*) and their possible effects on distribution and growth in the North Pacific  
1214 Ocean and Bering Sea. *NPAFC Bulletin* 2, 165–174.
- 1215 **B**
- 1216 Baker, M.R., Hollowed, A.B., 2014. Delineating ecological regions in marine systems: Integrating  
1217 physical structure and community composition to inform spatial management in the eastern Bering  
1218 Sea. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 109, 215–240.  
1219 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2014.03.001>
- 1220 Baker, T.T., Wertheimer, A., Burkett, R.D., Dunlap, R., Eggers, D.M., Fritts, E.I., Gharrett, A.J.,  
1221 Holmes, R.A., Wilmot, R.L., 1996. Status of Pacific salmon and steelhead escapements in  
1222 Southeastern Alaska. *Fisheries* 21, 6–18.
- 1223 Barclay, A. W., and C. Habicht. 2019. Genetic baseline for Cook Inlet coho salmon and evaluations  
1224 for mixed stock analysis. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript Series No. 19-  
1225 19, Anchorage.
- 1226 Barclay, A. W., and E. L. Chenoweth. 2021. Genetic stock identification of Upper Cook Inlet sockeye  
1227 salmon harvest, 2020. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,  
1228 Regional Information Report No. 5J21-04, Anchorage.
- 1229 Barclay, A. W., D. F. Evenson, and C. Habicht. 2019. New genetic baseline for Upper Cook Inlet  
1230 Chinook salmon allows for the identification of more stocks in mixed stock fisheries: 413 loci and 67  
1231 populations. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript Series No. 19-06, Anchorage.
- 1232 Barclay, A. W., H. A. Hoyt, and C. Habicht. 2021. Genetic population structure of Chinook salmon  
1233 from Middle and Upper Susitna River: A report to Alaska Energy Authority, Susitna-Watana  
1234 hydroelectric project (submitted July 25, 2017). Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
1235 Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report No. 5J21-02, Anchorage.
- 1236 Barclay, A. W., M. Schuster, C. M. Kerkvliet, M. D. Booz, B. J. Failor, and C. Habicht. 2019. Coded  
1237 wire tag augmented genetic mixed stock analysis of Chinook salmon harvested in Cook Inlet marine

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1238 sport fishery, 2014-2017. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 19-04,  
1239 Anchorage.
- 1240 Barclay, A. W., M. Schuster, C. M. Kerkvliet, M. D. Booz, B. J. Failor, and C. Habicht. 2019. Coded  
1241 wire tag augmented genetic mixed stock analysis of Chinook salmon harvested in Cook Inlet marine  
1242 sport fishery, 2014–2017. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 19-04,  
1243 Anchorage.
- 1244 Barclay, A. W., P. A. Crane, D. B. Young, H. A. Hoyt, and C. Habicht. 2017. Current status of genetic  
1245 studies of coho salmon from Southcentral Alaska and evaluations for mixed-stock analysis in Cook  
1246 Inlet. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript Series No. 17-01, Anchorage.
- 1247 Barclay, A. W., S. Gilk-Baumer, K. Shedd, J. Botz, and C. Habicht. 2022. Genetic stock composition  
1248 of the commercial harvest of Chinook salmon in Copper River District, 2018-2021. Alaska  
1249 Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 22-35, Anchorage.
- 1250 Bataille, C.P., Brennan, S.R., Hartmann, J., Moosdorf, N., Wooller, M.J., Bowen, G.J., 2014. A  
1251 geostatistical framework for predicting variability in strontium concentrations and isotope ratios in  
1252 Alaskan rivers. *Chemical Geology* 389, 1–15. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2014.08.030>
- 1253 Batten, S.D., G.T. Ruggerone, and I. Ortiz. 2018. Pink salmon induce a trophic cascade in plankton  
1254 populations in the southern Bering Sea and around the Aleutian Islands. *Fisheries Oceanography*  
1255 DOI:10.1111/fog.12276
- 1256 Batten, S.D., Ruggerone, G.T., Ortiz, I., 2018. Pink Salmon induce a trophic cascade in plankton  
1257 populations in the southern Bering Sea and around the Aleutian Islands. *Fisheries Oceanography*.  
1258 <https://doi.org/10.1111/fog.12276>
- 1259 Baumer, J., Wadle, J. and Dublin, R. 2022 Chignik King Salmon Stock of Concern Draft Action Plan.  
1260 Oral Presentation to Alaska Board of Fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game.
- 1261 Beacham, T. D., M. Wetklo, L. Deng, and C. MacConnachie. 2011. Coho Salmon Population Structure  
1262 in North America Determined from Microsatellites, *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*,  
1263 140:2, 253-270
- 1264 Beacham, T.D., Candy, J.R., Wallace, C., Urawa, S., Sato, S., Varnavskaya, N.V., Le, K.D., Wetklo,  
1265 M., 2009. Microsatellite stock identification of Chum Salmon on a Pacific Rim basis. *North American*  
1266 *Journal of Fisheries Management* 29, 1757–1776. <https://doi.org/10.1577/M08-188.1>
- 1267 Beacham, T.D., Murray, C.B., and Withler, R.E. 1989. Age, morphology, and biochemical genetic  
1268 variation of Yukon River Chinook salmon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 118: 46-  
1269 63. [https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659\(1989\)118<0046 :AMABGV>2.3.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1989)118<0046 :AMABGV>2.3.CO;2)
- 1270 Beamish, R. J., editor. 2018 *The ocean ecology of Pacific salmon and trout*. American Fisheries  
1271 Society, Bethesda, Maryland.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1272 Beaudreau, A.H., Chan, M.N., Loring, P.A., 2018. Harvest portfolio diversification and emergent  
1273 conservation challenges in an Alaskan recreational fishery. *Biological Conservation* 222, 268–277.  
1274 [https:// doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2018.04.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2018.04.010)
- 1275 Beechie, T.J., C. Fogel, C. Nicol, J. Jorgensen, B. Timpane-Padgham, and P. Kiffney. 2022. How does  
1276 habitat restoration influence resilience of salmon populations to climate change. *Freshwater Ecology*  
1277 DOI:10.1002/ecs2.4402
- 1278 Bellmore, J.R., Fellman, J.B., Hood, E., Dunkle, M.R., Edwards, R.T., 2022. A melting cryosphere  
1279 constrains fish growth by synchronizing the seasonal phenology of river food webs. *Global Change*  
1280 *Biology* 4807–4818. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.16273>
- 1281 Berkman, S.A., Sutton, T.M., Mueter, F.J., Elliott, B.W., 2021. Effects of early-life stage and  
1282 environmental factors on the freshwater and marine survival of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus*  
1283 *tshawytscha*) in rivers of southeast Alaska. *Fishery Bulletin* 119, 201–215. [https://](https://doi.org/10.7755/FB.119.4.1)  
1284 [doi.org/10.7755/FB.119.4.1](https://doi.org/10.7755/FB.119.4.1)
- 1285 Bernard, D.R., 1983. Variance and bias of catch allocations that use the age composition of  
1286 escapements.
- 1287 Bond, N., Overland, J.E., Spillane, M., Stabeno, P., 2003. Recent shifts in the state of the North Pacific.  
1288 *Geophysical Research Letters* 30, 2–5. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2003GL018597>
- 1289 Botz and Sommerville (2021) Management of salmon stocks in the Copper River, 2018-2020 -- a  
1290 report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries.
- 1291 Bowen L, von Biela VR, McCormick SD, Regish AM, Waters SC, Durbin-Johnson B, Britton M,  
1292 Settles ML, Donnelly DS, Laske SM, et al. (2020) Transcriptomic response to elevated water  
1293 temperatures in adult migrating Yukon River Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Conserv*  
1294 *Physiol* 8: 1–22.
- 1295 Brabets, T.P., Walvoord, M.A., 2009. Trends in streamflow in the Yukon River Basin from 1944 to  
1296 2005 and the influence of the Pacific Decadal Oscillation. *Journal of Hydrology* 371, 108–119.
- 1297 Bradford, M. J., J. Duncan, and J. W. Jang. 2009. Downstream migrations of juvenile salmon and  
1298 other fishes in the upper yukon river. *Arctic* 61(3).
- 1299 Bradford, M.J., Grout, J.A., and Moodie, S. 2001. Ecology of juvenile Chinook salmon in a small non-  
1300 natal stream of the Yukon River drainage and the role of ice conditions on their distribution and  
1301 survival. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*. 79(11): 2043-2054. [https:// doi.org/10.1139/z01-165](https://doi.org/10.1139/z01-165)
- 1302 Bradley, P. T., M. D. Evans, and A. C. Seitz. 2015. Characterizing the Juvenile Fish Community in  
1303 Turbid Alaskan Rivers to Assess Potential Interactions with Hydrokinetic Devices. *Transactions of*  
1304 *the American Fisheries Society* 144(5):1058–1069.



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1305 Braem, N. M., E. Mikow, A. Goddhun, A. R. Brenner, A. Trainor, S. J. Wilson and M. L. Kostick.  
1306 2017. Key Subsistence Fisheries in Northwest Alaska, 2012-2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game  
1307 Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 433, Fairbanks.
- 1308 Briscoe, R.J., Adkison, M.D., Wertheimer, A., Taylor, S.G., 2005. Biophysical factors associated with  
1309 the marine survival of Auke Creek, Alaska, coho salmon. Transactions of the American Fisheries  
1310 Society 134, 817–828.
- 1311 Brock, M and P. Coiley-Kenner. 2009. A compilation of traditional knowledge about the fisheries of  
1312 Southeast Alaska. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 332
- 1313 Bromaghin, J.F., 2005. A versatile net selectivity model, with application to Pacific salmon and  
1314 freshwater species of the Yukon River, Alaska. Fisheries Research 74, 157–168.  
1315 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2005.03.004>
- 1316 Bromaghin, J.F., 2008. Bels: Backward elimination locus selection for studies of mixture composition  
1317 or individual assignment. Molecular Ecology Resources 8, 568–571. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-8286.2007.02010.x>
- 1319 Bromaghin, J.F., R.M. Nielson, and J.J. Hard. 2008. An investigation of the potential effects of  
1320 selective exploitation on the demography and productivity of Yukon River Chinook salmon. Alaska  
1321 Fisheries Technical Report Number 100. USFWS
- 1322 Bromaghin, Jeffrey F, Evenson, D.F., McLain, T.H., Flannery, B.G., 2011. Using a Genetic Mixture  
1323 Model to Study Phenotypic Traits: Differential Fecundity among Yukon River Chinook Salmon.  
1324 Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140, 235–249. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2011.558776>
- 1326 Bromaghin, Jeffrey F., Nielson, R.M., Hard, J.J., 2011. A model of Chinook salmon population  
1327 dynamics incorporating size-selective exploitation and inheritance of polygenic correlated traits.  
1328 Natural Resource Modeling 24, 1–47. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1939-7445.2010.00077.x>
- 1329 Brown, C.L., and M.L. Kostick, editors. 2017. Harvest and Use of Subsistence Resources in 4  
1330 Communities in the Nenana Basin, 2015. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of  
1331 Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 429, Fairbanks.
- 1332 Brown, Caroline L., H. Cold, L. Hutchinson-Scarborough, B. Jones, J.M. Keating, B.M. McDavid, M.  
1333 Urquia, J. Park, L.A. Sill, and T. Barnett. 2022. Alaska Subsistence and Personal Use Salmon Fisheries  
1334 2019 Annual Report. Alaska Department of fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper  
1335 No. 490, Anchorage.
- 1336 Brown, R.J., 2012. Yukon Chinook Review, memo.
- 1337 Brown, R.J., A. von Finster, R.J. Henszey, and J.H. Eiler. 2017. Catalog of Chinook salmon spawning  
1338 areas in Yukon River Basin in Canada and United States

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1339 Brown, R.J., Bradley, C., Melegari, J.L., 2020a. Population trends for Chinook and summer chum  
1340 salmon in two Yukon River tributaries in Alaska. *Journal of Fish and Wildlife Management* 11, 377–  
1341 400. <https://doi.org/10.3996/072019-JFWM-064>
- 1342 Brown, Z.W., Arrigo, K.R., 2013. Sea ice impacts on spring bloom dynamics and net primary  
1343 production in the Eastern Bering Sea. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 118, 43–62.  
1344 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2012JC008034>
- 1345 Brown, Z.W., van Dijken, G.L., Arrigo, K.R., 2011. A reassessment of primary production and  
1346 environmental change in the Bering Sea. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 116, C08014. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2010JC006766>
- 1348 Bryant, M.D., 2000. Estimating Fish Populations by Removal Methods with Minnow Traps in  
1349 Southeast Alaska Streams. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 20, 923–930. [https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675\(2000\)020<0923:EFBMRM>2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675(2000)020<0923:EFBMRM>2.0.CO;2)
- 1351 Bryant, M.D., 2009. Global climate change and potential effects on Pacific salmonids in freshwater  
1352 ecosystems of southeast Alaska. *Climatic Change* 95, 169–193.
- 1353 Bryant, M.D., Everest, F.H., 1998. Management and condition of watersheds in southeast Alaska: the  
1354 persistence of anadromous salmon. *Northwest Science* 72, 249–267.
- 1355 Bryant, M.D., Woodsmith, R.D., 2009. The response of salmon populations to geomorphic  
1356 measurements at three scales. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 29, 549–559.
- 1357 Bryant, M.D., Zymonas, N.D., Wright, B.E., 2004. Salmonids on the fringe: abundance, species,  
1358 composition, and habitat use of salmonids in high-gradient headwater streams, southeast Alaska.  
1359 *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 133, 1529–1538.
- 1360 Bue, B.G., Molyneaux, D.B., Schaberg, K.L., 2008. Kuskokwim River chum salmon run  
1361 reconstruction., *Fishery Data Series*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Anchorage.
- 1362 Bue, B.G., Schaberg, K.L., Liller, Z.W., Molyneaux, D.B., 2012. Estimates of the historic run and  
1363 escapement for the Chinook salmon stock returning to the Kuskokwim River, 1976-2011. *Fishery*  
1364 *Data Series* 12–49, 1–47.
- 1365 Bue, F.J., Hayes, S.J., Fisheries, A.D. of F. and G.D. of C., 2009. 2009 Yukon area subsistence,  
1366 personal use, and commercial salmon fisheries outlook and management strategies., *Regional*  
1367 *Fisheries Report*. Anchorage.
- 1368 Buffington, J.M., Lisle, T.E., Woodsmith, R.D., Hilton, S., 2002. Controls on the size and occurrence  
1369 of pools in coarse-grained forest rivers. *River Research and Applications* 18, 507–531. <https://doi.org/10.1002/rra.693>
- 1371 Bugaev, A.B., Zavolokina, E.A., Zavarina, L.O., Kiryeev, E.H., Shubin, A.O., Ignatev, Yo.E.,  
1372 Zolotukhia, C.F., Kaplanova, H.F., Volobuev, M.B., 2009. Origin and distribution of local stocks of

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1373 chum salmon in the western Bering Sea based on trawl surveys of the R/V TINRO in 2004 and 2006  
1374 2.
- 1375 Bugaev, A.V., Myers, K.W., 2009. Stock-specific distribution and abundance of immature Chinook  
1376 salmon in the western Bering Sea in summer and fall 2002-2004. North Pacific Anadromous Fisheries  
1377 Commission Bulletin 5, 87–97.
- 1378 Bugaev, A.V., Zavalokina, E.A., Zavarina, L.O., Shubin, A.O., Zolotukhin, S.F., Kaplanova, N.F.,  
1379 Volobuev, N., 2006. Identification of local stocks of chum salmon *Oncorhynchus keta* in the western  
1380 Bering Sea in trawl catches of R/V TINRO in September-October, 2002 and 2003. 2.
- 1381 Buklis, L.S., 1999. A description of economic changes in commercial salmon fisheries in a region of  
1382 mixed subsistence and market economies. *Arctic* 52, 40–48.
- 1383 Burkett, J. Koenings, M. Haddix, and D. Barto. 1989. Cooperative ADF&G, FRED Division/U.S.  
1384 Forest Service lake enrichment program for Southeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
1385 FRED Report No. 98.
- 1386 Burnside, C., and B. A. Fuerst. 2023. Chignik Management Area salmon annual management report,  
1387 2022. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 23-02, Anchorage.
- 1388 Burrell, S. E., V. R. von Biela, N. Hillgruber, and C. E. Zimmerman. 2018. Energy allocation and  
1389 feeding ecology of juvenile chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) during transition from freshwater to  
1390 saltwater. *Polar Biology* 41(7):1–15.
- 1391 **C**
- 1392 C. L. Brown; James S. Maganz; David S. Koster; Nicole M. Braem. 2009. Subsistence Harvests in 8  
1393 Communities in the Central Kuskokwim Drainage, 2009. Technical Paper 365.
- 1394 C. McDevitt; D. Koster; D. Runfola; M. Horne-Brine; J. Esquible-Hussion. 2020. Subsistence fisheries  
1395 harvest monitoring report, Kuskokwim Management Area, Alaska, 2018. ADF&G Division of  
1396 Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 467.
- 1397 C. McDevitt; D. Koster; D. Runfola; M. Horne-Brine; J. Esquible. 2021. Subsistence fisheries harvest  
1398 monitoring report, Kuskokwim Management Area, Alaska, 2019. ADF&G Division of Subsistence,  
1399 Technical Paper No. 475.
- 1400 C. McDevitt; D. Koster. 2022. Subsistence fisheries harvest monitoring report, Kuskokwim Fisheries  
1401 Management Area, 2021. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 489.
- 1402 Carey MP, von Biela VR, Dunker A, Keith KD, Schelske M, Lean C, Zimmerman CE (2021) Egg  
1403 retention of high-latitude sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) in the Pilgrim River, Alaska, during  
1404 the Pacific marine heatwave of 2014–2016. *Polar Biol* 44: 1643–1654.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1405 Carothers, C., Cotton, S. and K. Moerlein. 2013. Subsistence Use and Knowledge of Salmon in Barrow  
1406 and Nuiqsut, Alaska. Final Report for OCS Study BOEM 2013-0015. University of Alaska Coastal  
1407 Marine Institute, Fairbanks.
- 1408 Carothers, C., J. Black, S.J. Langdon and others. 2021. Indigenous peoples and salmon stewardship:  
1409 a critical relationship. *Ecology and Society* 26(1):16.
- 1410 Carothers, C., T.L. Sformo, S. Cotton, J.C. George, and P.A.H. Westley. 2019. Pacific salmon in the  
1411 rapidly changing Arctic: Exploring local knowledge and emerging fisheries in Utqiagvik and Nuiqsut,  
1412 Alaska. *Arctic* 72(3):273-288
- 1413 Carvalho, K.S., Smith, T.E., Wang, S., 2021. Bering Sea marine heatwaves: Patterns, trends and  
1414 connections with the Arctic. *Journal of Hydrology* 600, 126462. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhydrol.2021.126462>
- 1416 Celewycz, A.G., Wertheimer, A.C., Orsi, J.A., Lum, J.L., 1994. Nearshore distribution and residency  
1417 of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and chum salmon (*O. keta*) fry and their predators in Auke  
1418 Bay and Gastineau Channel, southeast Alaska. AFSC Processed Report 94-05.
- 1419 Chaloner, D.T., Martin, K.M., Wipfli, M.S., Ostrom, P.H., Lamberti, G.A., 1996. Marine carbon and  
1420 nitrogen in southeastern Alaska stream food webs: evidence from artificial and natural streams.  
1421 *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 59, 1257–1265.
- 1422 Chasco, B., R. Hilborn, and G.T. Ruggerone. 2004. Chignik salmon studies investigations of salmon  
1423 populations, hydrology, and limnology of the Chignik lakes, Alaska, during 2003-2004. Technical  
1424 Report, School of Aquatic and Fishery Science, Fisheries Research Institute, Washington University  
1425 Issue 0304.
- 1426 Chasco, B.E., and others. 2017. Competing tradeoffs between increasing marine mammal predation  
1427 and fisheries harvests of Chinook salmon. *Nature/Scientific Reports*. doi:10.1038/s41598-017-14984-8
- 1428 Cheng, W., C. Habicht, W.D. Templin, Z.D. Grauvogel, S.D. Moffitt, R.E. Brenner, R.P. Josephson,  
1429 and A.J. Gharrett. Population genetic structure of odd-year pink salmon from Prince William Sound  
1430 based on a single year (2013). Alaska Hatchery Research Group Technical Document No. 14.
- 1431 Cheng, W., Curchitser, E., Ladd, C., Stabeno, P., Wang, M., 2014. Influences of sea ice on the  
1432 Eastern Bering Sea: NCAR CESM simulations and comparison with observations. *Deep Sea*  
1433 *Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 109, 27–38. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2014.03.002>.
- 1435 Chenoweth E. M., and K. R. Criddle. 2019. The Economic Impacts of Humpback Whale  
1436 Depredation on Hatchery-Released Juvenile Pacific Salmon in Southeast Alaska. *Marine and Coastal*  
1437 *Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science* 11:62–75.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1438 Chenoweth E. M., J. M. Straley, M. V. McPhee, S. Atkinson, S. Reifensuhl. 2017. Humpback whales  
1439 feed on hatchery-released juvenile salmon. *R. Soc. open sci.* 4: 170180. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/>  
1440 [rso.170180](http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rso.170180)
- 1441 Chinook Stock Assessment & Research Project, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
- 1442 Chris McDevitt; David Koster; David Runfola; Maureen Horne-Brine; Janessa Esquible. 2021.  
1443 Subsistence Fisheries Harvest Monitoring Report, Kuskokwim Fisheries Management Area, Alaska,  
1444 2020. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 483.
- 1445 Cieciel, K., Farley, E.V., Eisner, L.B., 2009. Jellyfish and Juvenile Salmon Associations with  
1446 Oceanographic Characteristics during Warm and Cool Years in the Eastern Bering Sea. *North Pacific*  
1447 *Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin* 5, 209–224.
- 1448 Clark, R., M. Willette, S. Fleischman, and D. Eggers. 2007. Biological and fishery-related aspects of  
1449 overescapement in Alaska sockeye salmon *Onchorynchus nerka*. Alaska Department of Fish and  
1450 Game, Special Publication No. 07-17, Anchorage.
- 1451 Cline, T.J., Ohlberger, J. & Schindler, D.E. Effects of warming climate and competition in the ocean  
1452 for life-histories of Pacific salmon. *Nat Ecol Evol* 3, 935–942 (2019).
- 1453 Connors, B., M.J. Malick, G.T. Ruggerone, P. Rand, M. Adkison, J.R. Irvine, R. Campbell, and K.  
1454 Gorman. 2020. Climate and competition influence sockeye salmon population dynamics across the  
1455 Northeast Pacific Ocean. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 77:943-949.
- 1456 Connors, B.M., Siegle, M.R., Harding, J., Rossi, S., Staton, B.A., Jones, M.L., Bradford, M.J., Brown,  
1457 R., Bechtol, B., Boherty, B., Cox, S., and Sutherland, B.J.G. 2022. Chinook salmon diversity  
1458 contributes to fishery stability and trade-offs with mixed-stock harvest. *Ecological Applications* 32(8):  
1459 e2709. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eap.2709>
- 1460 Conrad, S., Davidson, W., 2013. Overview of the 2012 Southeast Alaska and Yakutat commercial,  
1461 personal use, and subsistence salmon fisheries.
- 1462 Cook, M.E.A., Sturdevant, M.V., Fisheries, N., Fisheries, A., Stevens, T., 2013. Diet Composition and  
1463 Feeding Behavior of Juvenile Salmonids Collected in the Northern Bering Sea from August to October  
1464 , 2009 – 2011 118–126.
- 1465 Copeman, L.A., Salant, C.D., Stowell, M.A., Spencer, M.L., Kimmel, D.G., Pinchuk, A.I., Laurel,  
1466 B.J., 2022. Annual and spatial variation in the condition and lipid storage of juvenile Chukchi Sea  
1467 gadids during a recent period of environmental warming (2012 to 2019). *Deep Sea Research Part II:*  
1468 *Topical Studies in Oceanography* 205, 105180. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2022.105180>
- 1469 Courtney, M.B., Evans, M., Shedd, K.R. et al. Understanding the behavior and ecology of Chinook  
1470 salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) on an important feeding ground in the Gulf of Alaska. *Environ*  
1471 *Biol Fish* 104, 357–373 (2021). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-021-01083-x>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1472 Cox, C.J., Stone, R.S., Douglas, D.C., Stanitski, D.M., Gallagher, M.R., 2019. The Aleutian Low-  
1473 Beaufort Sea Anticyclone: A Climate Index Correlated With the Timing of Springtime Melt in the  
1474 Pacific Arctic Cryosphere. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 46, 7464–7473. [https://doi.  
1475 org/10.1029/2019GL083306](https://doi.org/10.1029/2019GL083306)
- 1476 Coyle, K.O., Eisner, L.B., Mueter, F.J., Pinchuk, a. I., Janout, M. a., Ciciel, K.D., Farley, E.V.,  
1477 Andrews, a. G., 2011. Climate change in the southeastern Bering Sea: impacts on pollock stocks and  
1478 implications for the oscillating control hypothesis. *Fisheries Oceanography* 20, 139–156.  
1479 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2419.2011.00574.x>
- 1480 Coyle, K.O., Pinchuk, A.I., Eisner, L.B., Napp, J.M., 2008. Zooplankton species composition,  
1481 abundance and biomass on the eastern Bering Sea shelf during summer: The potential role of water-  
1482 column stability and nutrients in structuring the zooplankton community. *Deep Sea Research Part II:  
1483 Topical Studies in Oceanography* 55, 1775–1791. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2008.04.029>
- 1484 Creelman, E., L. Hauser, R. Simmons, W. Templin, and L. Seeb. 2011. Temporal and geographic  
1485 genetic divergence: Characterizing sockeye salmon populations in the Chignik watershed, Alaska,  
1486 using single nucleotide polymorphisms. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 140: 749-762.
- 1487 Crone, R.A., Bond, C.E., 1976. Life history of coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, in Sashin Creek,  
1488 Southeastern Alaska. *Fisheries Bulletin* 74, 897–923.
- 1489 Crowell, A.L., and Arimitsu, M. 2023. Climate change and pulse migration: intermittent Chugach Inuit  
1490 occupation of glacial fjords on the Kenai Coast, Alaska. *Frontiers in Environmental Archaeology* 1:  
1491 1145220. doi: 10.3389/fearc.2023.1145220
- 1492 Cunningham, C. J., T. A. Branch, T. H. Dann, M. Smith, J. E. Seeb, L. W. Seeb, and R. Hilborn. 2017.  
1493 A General Model for Salmon Run Reconstruction That Accounts for Interception and Differences in  
1494 Availability to Harvest. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. Online. doi:  
1495 10.1139/cjfas-2016-0360.
- 1496 Cunningham, C.J., G.T. Ruggerone, and T.P. Quinn. 2013. Size selectivity of predation by brown  
1497 bears depends on the density of their sockeye salmon prey. *The American Naturalist* 181(5):
- 1498 Cunningham, C.J., P.A.H. Westley, and M.D. Adkison. 2018. Signals of large scale climatic drivers,  
1499 hatchery enhancement, and marine factors in Yukon River Chinook salmon survival revealed with a  
1500 Bayesian life history model. *Global Change Biology* DOI:10.1111/gcb.14315
- 1501 **D**
- 1502 Dann, T. 2023. Genetic Stock Composition of Chum Salmon Harvested in Commercial Salmon  
1503 Fisheries of the South Alaska Peninsula, 2022. A Report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries February  
1504 2023.
- 1505 Dann, T. H., A. Barclay and C. Habicht. 2012. Western Alaska Salmon Stock Identification Program  
1506 Technical Document 5: Status of the SNP baseline for sockeye salmon. (PDF 2,631 kB) Alaska

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1507 Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J12-  
1508 10, Anchorage.
- 1509 Dann, T. H., C. Habicht, J. R. Jasper, E. K. C. Fox, H. A. Hoyt, H. L. Liller, E. S. Lardizabal, P. A.  
1510 Kuriscak, Z. D. Grauvogel, and W. D. Templin. 2012. Sockeye salmon baseline for the Western  
1511 Alaska Salmon Stock Identification Program. (PDF 9,421 kB) Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
1512 Special Publication No. 12-12, Anchorage.
- 1513 Dann, T. H., C. Habicht, J. R. Jasper, H. A. Hoyt, A. W. Barclay, W. D. Templin, T. T. Baker, F. W.  
1514 West, and L. F. Fair. 2009. Genetic stock composition of the commercial harvest of sockeye salmon  
1515 in Bristol Bay, Alaska, 2006-2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript Series  
1516 No. 09-06, Anchorage.
- 1517 Dann, T. H., C. Habicht, T. T. Baker, and J. E. Seeb. 2013. Exploiting genetic diversity to balance  
1518 conservation and harvest of migratory salmon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences.  
1519 70: 785-793.
- 1520 Dann, T. H., C. Habicht, W. D. Templin, L. W. Seeb, G. McKinney, and J. E. Seeb. 2018.  
1521 Identification of genetic markers useful for mixed stock analysis of Chinook salmon in Cook Inlet,  
1522 Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional  
1523 Information Report 5J18-04, Anchorage.
- 1524 Dann, T.H., H. Hoyt, E. Lee, E. Fox, and M. B. Foster. 2023. Genetic Stock Composition of Chum  
1525 Salmon Harvested in Commercial Salmon Fisheries of the South Alaska Peninsula, 2022
- 1526 Dann, T.H., Smoker, W.W., Hard, J.J., Gharrett, A.J., 2010. Outbreeding depression after two  
1527 generations of hybridizing Southeast Alaska coho salmon populations. Transactions of the American  
1528 Fisheries Society 139, 1292–1305. <https://doi.org/10.1577/T09-203.1>
- 1529 Dann, Tyler (2021), Stock composition of subsistence harvests and total return of sockeye salmon  
1530 from the Kvichak River, Dryad, Dataset, <https://doi.org/10.5061/dryad.j0zpc86fm>
- 1531 Daum, D. and Flannery, B. 2011. Canadian-origin Chinook salmon rearing in nonnatal U.S. tributary  
1532 streams of the Yukon River, Alaska. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140. 207-220.  
1533 10.1080/00028487.2011.545004.
- 1534 David M. Runfola; Christopher R. McDevitt; Caroline L. Brown. 2018. Overview of the development  
1535 and implementation of the Kuskokwim River household subsistence king salmon permit system, 2018.  
1536 Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Special Publication No. -006.
- 1537 David Runfola; Loraine S. Naaktgeboren; David Koster. 2019. Inseason subsistence salmon harvest  
1538 assessments in 9 communities of the middle Kuskokwim River, 2015–2018. ADF&G Division of  
1539 Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 455.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1540 Davidson, B., Bachman, R., Thynes, T., Gordon, D., Piston, A., Jensen, K., Monagle, K., Walker, S.,  
1541 2017. Annual Management Report of the 2011 Southeast Alaska Commercial Purse Seine and Drift  
1542 Gillnet Fisheries by.
- 1543 Davis, N.C.D., 2003. Feeding Ecology of Pacific Salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) in the Central North  
1544 Pacific Ocean and Central Bering Sea, 1991-2000. Hokkaido University.
- 1545 Davis, N.D., Armstrong, J.L., Myers, K.W., 2004a. Bering Sea Salmon Diet Overlap in Fall 2002 and  
1546 Potential for Interactions Among Salmon by Bering Sea Salmon Diet Overlap in Fall 2002 and  
1547 Potential for Interactions Among Salmon.
- 1548 Davis, N.D., Fukuwaka, M., Armstrong, J.L., Myers, K.W., 2004b. Salmon Food Habits Studies in  
1549 the Bering Sea , 1960 to Present 24–28.
- 1550 Davis, N.D., Volkov, A.V., Efimkin, A.Y., Kuznetsova, N.A., Armstrong, J.L., Sakai, O., 2009.  
1551 Review of BASIS Salmon Food Habits Studies 197–208.
- 1552 De Robertis, A., Cokelet, E.D., 2012. Distribution of fish and macrozooplankton in ice-covered and  
1553 open-water areas of the eastern Bering Sea. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in*  
1554 *Oceanography* 65–70, 217–229. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2012.02.005>
- 1555 Decovich, N. a, Howard, K.G., 2011. Genetic Stock Identification of Chinook Salmon Harvest on the  
1556 Yukon River 2010.
- 1557 Deeg, C.M., et al. 2022. Pathogens and stressors of overwintering salmon in the Gulf of Alaska. *North*  
1558 *Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report No. 18: 47-52.*
- 1559 Denman, R.A., and G.T. Ruggerone. 1994. Effects of beaver colonization on the hydrology and  
1560 spawning habitat of sockeye salmon in the Chignik Lakes, Alaska. Natural Resources Consultants, Inc  
1561 report
- 1562 Denton, C., 1988. Marine survival of Chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, reared at three  
1563 densities. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK.
- 1564 Der Hovanisian, J., J. S. McPherson, E. Jones, P. Richards, R. Chapell, B. Elliott, T. Johnson, and S.  
1565 Fleischman. 2011. Chinook salmon status and escapement goals for stocks in Southeast Alaska.  
1566 Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 11-19, Anchorage.
- 1567 Dickerson, B., Brinck, K., Willson, M., Bentzen, P., P, Q.T., 2005. Relative importance of salmon  
1568 body size and arrival time at breeding grounds to reproductive success. *Ecology* 86, 347–352.
- 1569 Dickerson, B.R., Quinn, T.P., Willson, M.F., 2002. Body size, arrival date, and reproductive success  
1570 of pink salmon, *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*. *Ethology Ecology & Evolution* 14, 29–44. [https://doi.](https://doi.org/10.1080/08927014.2002.9522759)  
1571 [org/10.1080/08927014.2002.9522759.](https://doi.org/10.1080/08927014.2002.9522759)



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1572 Division of Commercial Fisheries Staff 2023. Preliminary Harvest Rates of Western Alaska and  
1573 Alaska Peninsula Chum Salmon Stocks in South Alaska Peninsula Fisheries, 2022. A Report to the  
1574 Alaska Board of Fisheries February 2023. Alaska Department of Fish and Game
- 1575 Doctor, K.K., Hilborn, R., Rowse, M., and Quinn, T. 2009. Spatial and temporal patterns of upriver  
1576 migration by sockeye salmon populations in the Wood River system, Bristol, Bay, Alaska.  
1577 Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 139: 80-91. DOI: 10.1577/T08-227.1
- 1578 Donkersloot, R., Black, J.C., Carothers, C., Ringer, D., Justin, W., Clay, P.M., Poe, M.R., Gavenus,  
1579 E.R., Voinot-Baron, W., Stevens, C. and Williams, M., 2020. Assessing the sustainability and equity  
1580 of Alaska salmon fisheries through a well-being framework. Ecology and Society 25(2):18.
- 1581 Donnellan, S. J., and A. R. Munro, editors. 2023. Run forecasts and harvest projections for 2023  
1582 Alaska salmon fisheries and review of the 2022 season. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special  
1583 Publication No. 23-10, Anchorage.
- 1584 Dube, M., B. Muldoon, J. Wilson, and K.B. Maracle. 2012. Accumulated state of the Yukon River  
1585 watershed: Part 1 Critical Review of Literature. Integrated Environmental Assessment and  
1586 Management 9(3):426-438
- 1587 Dube, M., J.E. Wilson, and J. Waterhouse. 2012. Accumulated state assessment of the Yukon River  
1588 watershed: Part II Quantitative effects-based analysis integrating western science and traditional  
1589 ecological knowledge. Integrated Environmental Assessment and Management 9(3):439-455.
- 1590 DuBois, L., Liller, Z.W., 2010. Yukon River chinook salmon aging consistency., Fishery Data Series.  
1591 Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Anchorage.
- 1592 Duffy-Anderson, J.T., Stabeno, P.J., Siddon, E.C., Andrews, A.G., Cooper, D.W., Eisner, L.B., Farley,  
1593 E.V., Harpold, C.E., Heintz, R.A., Kimmel, D.G., Sewall, F.F., Spear, A.H., Yasumiishi, E.C., 2017.  
1594 Return of warm conditions in the southeastern Bering Sea: Physics to fluorescence. PLoS ONE 12, 1–  
1595 21. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0185464>
- 1596 Duncan, D. H., and A. H. Beaudreau. 2019. Spatiotemporal Variation and Size-Selective Predation on  
1597 Hatchery- and Wild-Born Juvenile Chum Salmon at Marine Entry by Nearshore Fishes in Southeast  
1598 Alaska. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science 11:372–390.
- 1599 Dunmall, K.M., N.J. Mochnacz, C.E. Zimmerman, C. Lean, and J.D. Reist. 2016. Using thermal limits  
1600 to assess establishment of fish dispersing to high-latitude and high-elevation watersheds. Can.J.Fish.  
1601 Aquat. Sci 73:1750-1758
- 1602 **E**
- 1603 E.H. Mikow; B. Retherford; D.M. Runfola; D. Gonzalez. 2019. Local traditional knowledge of salmon  
1604 freshwater ecology in the middle and upper Kuskokwim River. ADF&G Division of Subsistence,  
1605 Technical Paper No. 450.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1606 Ebbin, S. a., 2002. What's Up? The Transformation of Upstream-Downstream Relationships on  
1607 Alaska's Kuskokwim River. *Polar Geography* 26, 147–166. <https://doi.org/10.1080/789610136>
- 1608 Echave, J.D., Manhard, C.V., Smoker, W.W., Adkison, M.D., Gharrett, A.J., 2017. Out crosses  
1609 between seasonally different segments of a Pacific salmon population reveal local adaptation.  
1610 *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 100, 1469–1481. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-017-0657-3>
- 1611 Echave, K., Eagleton, M., Farley, E., Orsi, J., 2012. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-  
1612 236 A Refined Description of Essential Fish Habitat for Pacific Salmon Within the U . S . Exclusive  
1613 Economic Zone in Alaska.
- 1614 Eggers, D.M., Bachman, R.L., Stahl, J., 2010. Stock status and escapement goals for Chilkat Lake  
1615 sockeye salmon in Southeast Alaska.
- 1616 Eiler JH, Evans AN, Schreck CB (2015) Migratory patterns of wild Chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus*  
1617 *tshawytscha* returning to a large, free-flowing river basin. *PLoS One* 10: 1–33.
- 1618 Eiler JH, Masuda MM, Evans AN (2023) Swimming depths and water temperatures encountered by  
1619 radio-archival-tagged Chinook Salmon during their spawning migration in the Yukon River basin.  
1620 *Trans Am Fish Soc* 152: 51–74.
- 1621 Eiler JH, Masuda MM, Spencer TR, Driscoll RJ, Schreck CB (2014) Distribution, Stock Composition  
1622 and Timing, and Tagging Response of Wild Chinook Salmon Returning to a Large, Free-Flowing  
1623 River Basin. *Trans Am Fish Soc* 143: 1476–1507.
- 1624 Eisner, L., Hillgruber, N., Martinson, E., Maselko, J., 2012. Pelagic fish and zooplankton species  
1625 assemblages in relation to water mass characteristics in the northern Bering and southeast Chukchi  
1626 seas. *Polar Biology* 36, 87–113. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00300-012-1241-0>
- 1627 Eldridge, W.H., J.J. Hard, and K.A. Naish. 2010. Simulating fishery-induced evolution in chinook  
1628 salmon: the rol of gear, location, and gentic correlation among traits. *Ecological Applications*  
1629 20(7):1936-1948
- 1630 Elison, T.B., Schaberg, K.L., Bergstrom, D.J., 2012. Kuskokwim River Salmon Stock Status and  
1631 Kuskokwim Area Fisheries , 2012 ; a Report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries by.
- 1632 Eskelin, A., and A. W. Barclay. 2022. Eastside set gillnet Chinook salmon harvest composition in  
1633 Upper Cook Inlet, Alaska, 2021. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 22-  
1634 06, Anchorage.
- 1635 Eskelin, T., and A. W. Barclay. 2022. Russian River early-run sockeye salmon run timing into the  
1636 Kenai River, 2018–2020. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 22-33,  
1637 Anchorage.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1638 Espinasse, B., Hunt, B.P.V., Finney, B.P., Fryer, J.K., Bugaev, A.V., Pakhomov, E.A., 2020. Using  
1639 stable isotopes to infer stock-specific high-seas distribution of maturing sockeye salmon in the North  
1640 Pacific. *Ecology and Evolution* 10, 13555–13570. [https:// doi.org/10.1002/ece3.7022](https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.7022)
- 1641 Estensen, J.L., Schmidt, S.N., Garcia, S., Gleason, C.M., Borba, B.M., Jallen, D.M., Padilla, A.J.,  
1642 Hilton, K.M., 2018. Annual Management Report Yukon Area, 2016, Fishery Management Report  
1643 No.18-14.
- 1644 Evenson, D. F., C. Habicht, M. Stopha, A. R. Munro, T. R. Meyers, and W. D. Templin. 2018. Salmon  
1645 hatcheries in Alaska – A review of the implementation of plans, permits, and policies designed to  
1646 provide protection for wild stocks. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 18-  
1647 12, Anchorage.
- 1648 Evenson, D. F., C. Habicht, M. Stopha, A. R. Munro, T. R. Meyers, and W. D. Templin. 2018. Salmon  
1649 hatcheries in Alaska — A review of the implementation of plans, permits, and policies designed to  
1650 provide protection for wild stocks. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 18-  
1651 12, Anchorage.
- 1652 **F**
- 1653 Fall, James A., Ronald T. Stanek, Brian Davis, Liz Williams, and Robert Walker. 2004. Cook Inlet  
1654 Customary and Traditional Subsistence Fisheries Assessment. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
1655 Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 285. Juneau.
- 1656 Farley, E.V., A. Starovoytov, S. Naydenko, R. Heintz, M. Trudel, C. Guthrie, L. Eisner, and J.R.  
1657 Guyon. 2011. Implications of a warming eastern Bering Sea for Bristol Bay sockeye salmon. *ICES*  
1658 *Journal of Marine Science* 68(6):1138-1146
- 1659 Farley, E.V., and J.H. Moss. 2009. Growth rate potential of juvenile chum salmon on the eastern  
1660 Bering Sea shelf: an assessment of salmon carrying capacity. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish*  
1661 *Commission Bulletin* 5:265-277.
- 1662 Farley, E.V., Jr., and M.Trudel. 2009. Growth rate potential of juvenile sockeye salmon in warmer  
1663 and cooler years on the eastern Bering Sea shelf. *Journal of Marine Biology* 10.1155/2009/640215.
- 1664 Farley, E.V., Jr., J.M. Murphy, K. Cieciel, E.M. Yasumiishi, K. Dunmall, T. Sformo, and P. Rand.  
1665 2020. Response of Pink salmon to climate warming in the northern Bering Sea. *Deep-Sea Research II*
- 1666 Farley, E.V., Jr., J.M. Murphy, M.D. Adkison, L.B. Eisner, J.H. Helle, J.H. Moss, and J. Nielsen.  
1667 2007. Early marine growth in relation to marine-stage survival rates for Alaska Sockeye salmon.  
1668 *Fishery Bulletin* 105:121-130.
- 1669 Farley, E.V., Jr., T.D. Beacham, and A.V Bugaev. 2018. Ocean ecology of sockeye salmon. Pges 319-  
1670 389 in R.J. Beamish, editor. *The ocean ecology of Pacific salmon and trout*. American Fisheries  
1671 Society, Bethesda, Maryland.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1672 Farley, E.V., Murphy, J.M., Wing, B.W., Moss, J.H., Middleton, A., 2005. Distribution , migration  
1673 pathways, and size of western Alaska juvenile salmon along the eastern Bering Sea shelf. Alaska  
1674 Fishery Research Bulletin 11, 15–26.
- 1675 Farley, E.V., Trudel, M., 2009. Growth Rate Potential of Juvenile Sockeye Salmon in Warmer and  
1676 Cooler Years on the Eastern Bering Sea Shelf. Journal of Marine Biology 2009, 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2009/640215>  
1677
- 1678 Feddern, M.L., E.R. Schoen, R. Shaftel, C.J. Cunningham, C. Chythlook, B.M. Connors, A.D.  
1679 Murdoch, V.R. vonBiela, B. Woods. 2023. Disciplines to understand the effects of changing climate  
1680 on Chinook salmon in the Arctic-Yukon\_Kuskokwim Region. Fisheries DOI: 10.1002/fish.10923.
- 1681 Fellman, J.B., Hood, E., Dryer, W., Pyare, S., 2015. Stream Physical Characteristics Impact Habitat  
1682 Quality for Pacific Salmon in Two Temperate Coastal Watersheds. Plos One 10, e0132652. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0132652>  
1683
- 1684 Fellman, J.B., Nagorski, S., Pyare, S., Vermilyea, A.W., Scott, D., Hood, E., 2014. Stream temperature  
1685 response to variable glacier coverage in coastal watersheds of Southeast Alaska. Hydrological  
1686 Processes 28, 2062–2073. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hyp.9742>
- 1687 Fergusson E, Miller T, McPhee MV, Fugate C, Schultz H (2020) Trophic responses of juvenile Pacific  
1688 salmon to warm and cool periods within inside marine waters of Southeast Alaska. Prog Oceanogr.  
1689 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pocean.2020.102378>
- 1690 Fergusson, E. A., M. V. Sturdevant, and J. A. Orsi. 2013. Trophic relationships among  
1691 juvenile salmon during 16-year time series of climate variability in Southeast Alaska. North  
1692 Pac Anadromous Fish Comm Tech Rep 9: 112–117
- 1693 Fergusson, E., J. Murphy, and A. Gray. 2021. Southeast Alaska coastal monitoring survey: salmon  
1694 trophic ecology and bioenergetics, 2019. NPAFC Doc. 1949. 40 pp. National Oceanic and  
1695 Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Alaska Fisheries  
1696 Science Center, Auke Bay Laboratories, Ted Stevens Marine Research Institute (Available at  
1697 <https://npafc.org>).
- 1698 Fergusson, E., W. Strasburger, J. Murphy, A. Piston, S. Heintl, and A. Gray. 2022. Southeast Alaska  
1699 Coastal Monitoring Survey May–July 2021. NPAFC Doc. 2021. 44 pp. National Oceanic and  
1700 Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Alaska Fisheries  
1701 Science Center, Auke Bay Laboratories, Ted Stevens Marine Research Institute, and Alaska  
1702 Department of Fish and Game (Available at <https://npafc.org>).
- 1703 Finkle, H. 2023. Chignik watershed sockeye salmon run reconstruction and escapement goals. Oral  
1704 Report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries 2023. Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1705 Finkle, H., Schaberg, K., Foster, M., and Polum, T. 2022 Review of Salmon Escapement Goals in  
1706 the Chignik Management Area, 2020. Fishery Manuscript No. 22-05 Alaska Department of Fish and  
1707 Game.
- 1708 Finkle, H., Schaberg, K., Foster, M., Wattum, M. and Polum, T. 2022 Review of Salmon  
1709 Escapement Goals in the Alaska Peninsula and Aleutian Islands Management Areas, 2020. Fishery  
1710 Manuscript No. 22-06 Alaska Department of Fish and Game
- 1711 Finnegan, S.P., Svoboda, N.J., Schooler, S.L., and Belant, J.L. 2023. Phenological overlap of  
1712 terrestrial and marine food resources did not reduce salmon consumption by Kodiak brown bears.  
1713 *Global Ecology and Conservation* 45: e02506.
- 1714 Fish, T. M., and A. W. Piston. 2022. Hugh Smith Lake sockeye salmon stock assessment, 2021. Alaska  
1715 Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 22-18, Anchorage.
- 1716 Flannery, B. G., P. A. Cran, J. H. Eiler, D. Beacham, N. A. DeCovich, W. D. Templin, O. L. Schlei  
1717 and J. K. Wenburg. 2012. Comparison of Radiotelemetry and Microsatellites for Determining the  
1718 Origin of Yukon River Chinook Salmon. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 32(4):  
1719 720-730.
- 1720 Flannery, B. G., Wenburg, J.K., Gharrett, A.J., 2007. Evolution of mitochondrial DNA variation  
1721 within and among Yukon River chum salmon populations. *Transactions of the American Fisheries*  
1722 *Society* 136, 902–910.
- 1723 Flannery, B.G., Wenburg, J.K., Gharrett, A.J., 2007. Variation of amplified fragment length  
1724 polymorphisms in Yukon River chum salmon: population structure and application to mixed-stock  
1725 analysis. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 136, 911–925.
- 1726 Flemming, S. M., N. L. Zeiser, S. C. Heintz, C. S. Jalbert, and S. E. Miller. 2022. Stock assessment  
1727 study of Chilkoot Lake sockeye salmon, 2020–2021. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery  
1728 Data Series No. 22-31, Anchorage.
- 1729 Fox, E. K. C., T. D. Lawson, and M. D. Keyse. 2022. 2022 South Alaska Peninsula salmon annual  
1730 management report and 2021 subsistence fisheries in the Alaska Peninsula, Aleutian Islands, and Atka-  
1731 Amlia Islands management areas. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial  
1732 Fisheries, Fishery Management Report No. 22-32, Anchorage.
- 1733 Friedland, K D, Walker, R.V., Davis, N.D., Myers, K.W., Boehlert, G.W., Urawa, S., Ueno, Y., 2001.  
1734 Open-ocean orientation and return migration routes of chum salmon based on temperature data from  
1735 data storage tags. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 216, 235–252.
- 1736 Frost, T.J., Yasumiishi, E.M., Agler, B.A., Adkison, M.D., McPhee, M.V., 2021. Density-dependent  
1737 effects of eastern Kamchatka pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and Japanese chum salmon (*O.*  
1738 *keta*) on age-specific growth of western Alaska chum salmon. *Fisheries Oceanography* 30, 99–109.  
1739 <https://doi.org/10.1111/fog.12505>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1740 Fukushima, M., Smoker, W.W., 1998. Spawning Habitat Segregation of Sympatric Sockeye and Pink  
1741 Salmon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 127, 253–260. [https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-](https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8659(1998)127<0253:SHSOSS>2.0.CO;2)  
1742 8659(1998)127<0253:SHSOSS>2.0.CO;2
- 1743 Fukushima, M., Taylor, S.G., Smoker, W.W., 1997. Fry and smolt production of pink and sockeye  
1744 salmon in the Auke Lake system, Southeast Alaska. *Acta Hydrobiologica Sinica* 21, 1–21.
- 1745 **G**
- 1746 Garcia, S., Sewall, F., 2021. Fishery Data Series No . 21-05 Diet and Energy Density Assessment of  
1747 Juvenile Chinook Salmon from Northeastern Bering Sea Trawl by.
- 1748 Garvin, M. R., C. M. Kondzela, P. C. Martin, B. Finney, J. Guyon, W. D. Templin, N. DeCovich, S.  
1749 Gilk-Baumer, and A. J. Gharrett. 2013. Recent physical connections may explain weak genetic  
1750 structure in western Alaskan chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) populations. *Ecology and Evolution*  
1751 3(7): 2362-2377.
- 1752 Gazey, W.J., and K.K. English. 2000. Assessment of sockeye and pink salmon stocks in the northern  
1753 boundary area using run reconstruction techniques, 1982-95. *Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries*  
1754 *and Aquatic Sciences*. 2320: 132p.
- 1755 Geiger, H. J. 2003. Sockeye salmon stock status and escapement goal for ReDoubt Lake in Southeast  
1756 Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report No. 1J03-01.
- 1757 Geiger, H.J., Smoker, W.W., Zhivotovsky, L.A. and Gharrett, A.J., 1997. Variability of family size  
1758 and marine survival in pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) has implications for conservation  
1759 biology and human use. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 54(11), pp.2684-2690.
- 1760 Geiger, H.J., Smoker, W.W., Zhivotovsky, L.A., Gharrett, A.J., 1997. Variability of family size and  
1761 marine survival in pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) has implications for conservation biology  
1762 and human use. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 54, 2684–2690.
- 1763 Geiger, H.J., Wang, I., Malecha, P., Hebert, K., Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., 2007. What causes  
1764 variability in pink salmon family size? *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 136, 1688–  
1765 1698.
- 1766 Gharrett, A., Joyce, J., Smoker, W., 2013. Fine-scale temporal adaptation within a salmonid  
1767 population: mechanism and consequences. *Molecular Ecology* 22, 4457–4469.  
1768 <https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.12400>
- 1769 Gharrett, A.J., Shirley, S.M., 1985. A genetic examination of spawning methodology in a salmon  
1770 hatchery. *Aquaculture* 47, 245–256.
- 1771 Gharrett, A.J., Smoker, W.W., 1991. Two generations of hybrids between even- and odd-year pink  
1772 salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*): a test for outbreeding depression? *Canadian Journal of Fisheries*  
1773 *and Aquatic Sciences* 48, 1744–1749.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1774 Gilk-Baumer et al. (2017) Genetic stock composition of the commercial harvest of Chinook salmon  
1775 in Copper River District, 2013-2017.
- 1776 Gilk-Baumer, S. E., S. D. Rogers Olive, D. K. Harris, S. C. Heinl, E. K. C. Fox, and W. D. Templin.  
1777 2015. Genetic mixed stock analysis of sockeye salmon harvests in selected northern Chatham Strait  
1778 commercial fisheries, Southeast Alaska, 2012-2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery  
1779 Data Series No. 15-03, Anchorage.
- 1780 Gilk-Baumer, S., S. M. Turner, C. Habicht, and S. C. Heinl. 2013. Genetic stock identification of  
1781 McDonald Lake sockeye salmon in selected Southeast Alaska fisheries, 2007-2009. Alaska  
1782 Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript Series No. 13-04, Anchorage.
- 1783 Gilk, S.E., D.B. Molyneaux, T. Hamazaki, J.A. Pawluk and W.D. Templin. 2009. Biological and  
1784 genetic characteristics of fall and summer chum salmon in the Kuskokwim River, Alaska. Pages 161-  
1785 179 in Krueger, C.C. and C.E. Zimmerman, editors. Pacific Salmon: ecology and management of  
1786 western Alaska's populations. American Fisheries Society Symposium 70, Bethesda, MD.
- 1787 Gilk, S.E., Templin, W.D., Molyneaux, D.B., Hamazaki, T., Pawluk, J.A., 2005. Characteristics of  
1788 fall chum salmon *Oncorhynchus keta* in the Kuskokwim River drainage.
- 1789 Gilk, S.E., Wang, I.A., Hoover, C.L., Smoker, W.W., Taylor, S.G., 2004. Outbreeding depression in  
1790 hybrids between spatially separated pink salmon, *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*, populations: marine  
1791 survival, homing ability, and variability in family size. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 69, 287–297.
- 1792 Gisclair, B.R., 2009. Salmon bycatch management in the Bering Sea walleye pollock fishery: threats  
1793 and opportunities in western Alaska. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 70, 799–816.
- 1794 Graham, C. J., Sutton, T. M., Adkison, M. D., McPhee, M. V., & Richards, P. J. (2019). Evaluation  
1795 of growth, survival, and recruitment of Chinook Salmon in Southeast Alaska Rivers. *Transactions of*  
1796 *the American Fisheries Society*. 148, 243– 259. <https://doi.org/10.1002/tafs.10148>
- 1797 Granath, K.L., Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., Hard, J.J., 2004. Effects on embryo development time  
1798 and survival of intercrossing three geographically separate populations of Southeast Alaska coho  
1799 salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 69, 299–306.
- 1800 Gray, A.K., Mccraney, W.T., Marvin, C.T., Kondzela, C.M., Nguyen, H.T., Guyon, J.R., 2011.  
1801 Genetic Stock Composition Analysis of Chum Salmon Bycatch Samples from the 2007 Bering Sea  
1802 Groundfish Fisheries. *Fisheries* (Bethesda).
- 1803 Grebmeier, Jacqueline M, Overland, J.E., Moore, S.E., Farley, E.V., Carmack, E.C., Cooper, L.W.,  
1804 Frey, K.E., Helle, J.H., McLaughlin, F.A., McNutt, S.L., 2006. A Major Ecosystem Shift in the  
1805 Northern Bering Sea. *Science* 311, 1461–1464.
- 1806 Grebmeier, Jacqueline M., Cooper, L.W., Feder, H.M., Sirenko, B.I., 2006. Ecosystem dynamics of  
1807 the Pacific-influenced Northern Bering and Chukchi Seas in the Amerasian Arctic. *Progress In*  
1808 *Oceanography* 71, 331–361. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pocean.2006.10.001>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1809 Griffiths, J.R. D.E. Schindler, L.S. Balistrieri, and G.T. Ruggerone. 2011. Effects of simultaneous  
1810 climate change and geomorphic evolution on thermal characteristics of a shallw Alaskan lake.  
1811 *Limnology and Oceaongraphy* 56(1):193-205
- 1812 Griffiths, J.R., D.E. Schindler, G.T. Ruggerone, and J.D. Bumgarner. 2014. Climate variation is  
1813 filtered differently among lakes to influence growth of juvenile sockeye salmon in an Alaskan  
1814 watershed. *Oikos* 0:1-12
- 1815 Guthrie, C., Nguyen, H., Guyon, J., 2014. Genetic Stock Composition Analysis of Chinook Salmon  
1816 Bycatch Samples from the 2012 Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska Trawl Fisheries. NOAA Technical  
1817 Memorandum 33.
- 1818 Guthrie, C.M., Wilmot, R.L., 2004. Genetic structure of wild chinook salmon populations of Southeast  
1819 Alaska and northern British Columbia. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 69, 81–93.
- 1820 Guthrie, C.M.G., Nguyen, H.T., Marsh, M., Guyon, J.R., 2019. Genetic Stock Composition Analysis  
1821 of Chinook Salmon Bycatch Samples from the 2017 Gulf of Alaska Trawl Fisheries.
- 1822 Guyon, J R, Guthrie III, C.M., Nguyen, H., 2010. Genetic stock composition analysis of Chinook  
1823 salmon bycatch samples from the 2007 “B” season and 2009 Bering Sea trawl fisheries., Report to the  
1824 North Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- 1825 Guyon, Jeffrey R, Kondzela, C., McCraney, T., Marvin, C., Martinson, E., 2010. Genetic Stock  
1826 Composition Analysis of Chum Salmon Bycatch Samples from the 2005 Bering Sea Groundfish  
1827 Fisheries, Report to the North Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- 1828 **H**
- 1829 Habicht, C., L. W. Seeb, K. W. Myers, E. V. Farley Jr., and J. E. Seeb. 2010. Summer-Fall distribution  
1830 of stocks of immature sockeye salmon in the Bering Sea as revealed by single-nucleotide  
1831 polymorphisms. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 139(4): 1171-1191.
- 1832 Habicht, C., L.W. Seeb, K.W. Myers, E.V. Farley, and J.E. Seeb. 2010. Summer-fall distribution of  
1833 stocks of immature sockeye salmon in the Bering Sea as revealed by single-nucleotide ploymorphisms.  
1834 *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 139:1171-1191.
- 1835 Habicht, C., Seeb, L.W., and Seeb, J.E. 2007. Genetic and ecological divergence defines population  
1836 structure of sockeye salmon populations returing to Bristol Bay, Alaska, and provides a toold for  
1837 admixture analysis. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 136:82-94. DOI: 10.1577/T06-  
1838 001.1
- 1839 Habicht, C., Seeb, L.W., Myers, K.W., Farley, E.V., Seeb, J.E., 2010. Summer-fall distribution of  
1840 stocks of immature sockeye salmon in the Bering Sea as revealed by single-nucleotide polymorphisms.  
1841 *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 139, 1171–1191.



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1842 Hagerman, G., Ehresmann, R., Shaul, L., 2018. Annual Management Report for the 2017 Southeast  
1843 Alaska/Yakutat Salmon Troll Fisheries.
- 1844 Hagerman, G., Vaughn, M., Priest, J., 2021. Annual management report for the 2020 Southeast  
1845 Alaska/Yakutat salmon troll fisheries. Fishery Management Report No. 21-17.
- 1846 Hagerman, G.T., D.K. Harris, J.T. Williams, et al. 2021. DRAFT-northern southeast Alaska king  
1847 salmon stock status and action plan, 2021. RD6 Report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries.
- 1848 Halas, G. and M. Cunningham. 2019. Nushagak River Chinook Salmon: Local and Traditional  
1849 Knowledge and Subsistence Harvests. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence,  
1850 Technical Paper No. 453, Anchorage.
- 1851 Halupka, K.C., Willson, M.F., Bryant, M.D., Everest, F.H., Gharrett, A.J., 2003. Conservation of  
1852 population diversity of Pacific salmon in southeast Alaska. *North American Journal of Fisheries  
1853 Management* 23, 1057–1086.
- 1854 Hamazaki, T. and N. DeCovich. Application of the genetic mark-recapture technique for run size  
1855 estimation of Yukon River Chinook salmon. 2014. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*  
1856 34: 276-286.
- 1857 Hamazaki, T., Evenson, M., Fleischman, S.J., Schaberg, K.L., 2012. Spawner-recruit analysis and  
1858 escapement goal recommendation for Chinook salmon in the Kuskokwim River drainage.
- 1859 Hamilton, K., Mysak, L.A., 1986. Possible Effects of the Sitka Eddy on Sockeye *Oncorhynchus nerka*)  
1860 and Pink Salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) Migration off Southeast Alaska. *Canadian Journal of  
1861 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 43, 498–504.
- 1862 Hard, J.J., Heard, W.R., 1999. Analysis of straying variation in Alaskan hatchery chinook salmon  
1863 (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) following transplantation. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic  
1864 Sciences* 56, 578–589. <https://doi.org/10.1139/f98-199>
- 1865 Hard, J.J. 2004. Evolution of Chinook salmon life history under size-selective harvest. In A. Hendry  
1866 and S. Sterns (eds), *Evolution Illuminated: Salmon and their relatives*, p. 315 – 337. Oxford, NY.
- 1867 Hard, J.J., M.R. Gross, M. Heino, R. Hilborn, R.G. Kope, R. Law, and J.D. Reynolds. 2008.  
1868 Evolutionary consequences of fishing and their implications for salmon. *Evolutionary Applications*  
1869 doi:1111.j.1752-4571.2008.00020.x
- 1870 Haynie, A.C., Huntington, H.P., 2016. Strong connections, loose coupling: the influence of the Bering  
1871 Sea ecosystem on commercial fisheries and subsistence harvests in Alaska. *Ecology and Society* 21.  
1872 <https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-08729-210406>
- 1873 Heard, W.R., 1978. Probable case of streambed overseeding - 1967 pink salmon, *Oncorhynchus*  
1874 *gorbuscha*, spawners and survival of their progeny in Sashin Creek, Southeastern Alaska. *Fishery  
1875 Bulletin* 76, 569–582.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1876 Heard, W.R., 1998. Do hatchery salmon affect the North Pacific Ocean ecosystem ? NPAFC Bulletin  
1877 1, 405–411.
- 1878 Heard, W.R., 2012. Overview of salmon stock enhancement in southeast Alaska and compatibility  
1879 with maintenance of hatchery and wild stocks. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 94, 273–283.  
1880 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-011-9855-6>
- 1881 Heard, W.R., Orsi, J., Heard, W.R., Taylor, S.G., Orsi, J.A., 2013. Survival and Early Marine  
1882 Migration of Enhanced Age-0 Sockeye Salmon Smolts Raised in Freshwater and Seawater at Auke  
1883 Creek , Southeast Alaska. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report* 9, 235–238.
- 1884 Heard, W.R., Orsi, J.A., Wertheimer, A.C., Sturdevant, M.V., Murphy, J.M., Mortensen, D.G., Wing,  
1885 B.L., Celewycz, A.G., 2001. A synthesis of research on early marine ecology of juvenile Pacific  
1886 salmon in southeast Alaska. *North Pacific Anadromous Fisheries Commission Technical Report* 2, 3–  
1887 6.
- 1888 Hebert, K.P., Goddard, P.L., Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., 1998. Quantitative genetic variation and  
1889 genotype by environment interaction of embryo development rate in pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus*  
1890 *gorbuscha*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 55, 2048–2057.
- 1891 Heinl, S. C., and A. W. Piston. 2009. Standardizing and automating the Southeast Alaska pink salmon  
1892 escapement index. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional  
1893 Information Report No. 1J09-06, Douglas.
- 1894 Heinl, S. C., J. F. Koerner, and D. J. Blick. 2000. Portland Canal chum salmon coded wire tagging  
1895 project, 1988-1995. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,  
1896 Regional Information Report No. 1J00-16, Juneau.
- 1897 Heinl, S. C., R. L. Bachman, and K. Jensen. 2011. Sockeye salmon stock status and escapement goals  
1898 in Southeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 11-20, Anchorage.
- 1899 Henry, E., 2021. Redoubt Lake Sockeye Monitoring and Lake Fertilization 2021 Annual Report. U.S.  
1900 Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Sitka, Alaska.
- 1901 Hillgruber, N., and C. E. Zimmerman. 2009. Estuarine Ecology of Juvenile Salmon in Western Alaska:  
1902 a Review. Pages 183–199. *American Fisheries Society*.
- 1903 Hiroko Ikuta; Andrew R. Brenner; Anna Godduhn. 2013. Socioeconomic patterns in subsistence  
1904 salmon fisheries: historical and contemporary trends in five Kuskokwim River communities and  
1905 overview of the 2012 season. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 382.
- 1906 Hoffman, R., and T. Thynes. 2021. DRAFT-Klukshu River sockeye salmon stock status and action  
1907 plan, 2021. RC% report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1908 Hoffman, S. H. 1982. Northern Southeastern Alaska pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) tagging  
1909 investigations, 1977-1980. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,  
1910 Information Leaflet No. 196, Juneau.
- 1911 Hoffman, S. H. 1983. Southern Southeastern Alaska pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) tagging  
1912 investigations, 1981. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,  
1913 Technical Data Report No. 92, Juneau.
- 1914 Hoffman, S. H. 1983. Southern Southeastern Alaska pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) tagging  
1915 investigations, 1981. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries,  
1916 Technical Data Report No. 92, Juneau.
- 1917 Hoffman, S. H., L. Talley, and M. C. Seibel. 1983. 1982 U.S./Canada research pink and sockeye  
1918 salmon tagging, interception rates, migration patterns, run timing, and stock intermingling in southern  
1919 Southeast Alaska and Northern British Columbia. [in]: Final Report 1982 salmon research conducted  
1920 in Southeast Alaska by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game in conjunction with joint U.S.-  
1921 Canada Interception investigations. Contract No. NASO-82-00134.
- 1922 Hoffman, Stephen H., Larry Talley, and M. C. Seibel. 1984. U.S./ Canada cooperative pink and  
1923 sockeye salmon tagging, interception rates, migration pattern, run timing, and stock intermingling  
1924 research in southern Southeast Alaska and northern British Columbia, 1982. Alaska Department of  
1925 Fish and Game Technical Data Report No. 110.
- 1926 Hoffman, Stephen H., L. Talley, and M. C. Seibel. 1985. 1984 pink and chum salmon tagging, national  
1927 contribution rates, migration patterns, run timing, and stock intermingling research in southern  
1928 Southeast Alaska and northern British Columbia [in]: Final Report. 1984 salmon research conducted  
1929 in Southeast Alaska by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game in conjunction with National Marine  
1930 Fisheries Service Auke Bay Laboratory for joint U.S.-Canada Interception Studies. Contract No.  
1931 WASC-84-00179.
- 1932 Holen, D., S.M. Hazell, and G Zimpelman, editors. 2015. The Harvest and Use of Wild Resources in  
1933 Selected Communities of the Copper River Basin and East Glenn Highway, Alaska, 2013. Alaska  
1934 Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 405. Anchorage.
- 1935 Holen, Davin, J.A. Fall, and R. La Vine. 2011. Customary and traditional use worksheet: salmon,  
1936 Copper River District, Prince William Sound Management Area. Alaska Department of Game  
1937 Division of Subsistence Special Publication No. BOF 2011-06. Anchorage.
- 1938 Hollowed, A.B., Barbeaux, S.J., Cokelet, E.D., Farley, E., Kotwicki, S., Ressler, P.H., Spital, C.,  
1939 Wilson, C.D., 2012. Effects of climate variations on pelagic ocean habitats and their role in structuring  
1940 forage fish distributions in the Bering Sea. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in  
1941 Oceanography 65–70, 230–250. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2012.02.008>
- 1942 Hollowell, G., E. O. Otis, and E. Ford. 2023. 2022 Lower Cook Inlet area salmon annual management  
1943 report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 23-04, Anchorage.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1944 Honea, J.M., Jorgensen, J.C., McClure, M.M., Cooney, T.D., Engie, K., Holzer, D., and Hilborn, R.  
1945 2009. Evaluating habitat effects on population status: influence of habitat restoration on spring-run  
1946 Chinook salmon. *Freshwater Biology* 54 (7): 1576-1592. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2427.2009.02208.x
- 1947 Horne-brine, M.H., Warnke, D., Dubois, L., 2011. Fishery Data Series No . 11-16 Salmon Age and  
1948 Sex Composition and Mean Lengths for the Yukon River Area , 2009 by.
- 1949 Howard, K. 2023 AYK Chum Salmon Marine Research Overview. Oral Report to Alaska Board of  
1950 Fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game
- 1951 Howard, K. G., K. M. Miller, and J. Murphy. 2017. Estuarine Fish Ecology of the Yukon River Delta,  
1952 2014–2015. Page 76. Fishery Data Series, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Anchorage, AK.
- 1953 Howard, K.G., and D.F. Evenson. 2010. Yukon River Chinook salmon comparative mesh size study.  
1954 Fishery Data Series No. 10-92
- 1955 Howard, K.G., and V.v Biela. 2023. Adult spawners: a critical period for subarctic Chinook salmon  
1956 in a changing climate. *Global Change Biology*. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.16610
- 1957 Howard, K.G., and von Biela, V. 2023. Adult spawners: a critical period for subarctic Chinook salmon  
1958 in a changing climate. *Global Change Biology* 29: 1759-1773. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.16610
- 1959 Howard, K.G., Hayes, S.J., Evenson, D.F., 2009. Yukon River Chinook salmon stock status and action  
1960 plan 2010; a report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
1961 Anchorage.
- 1962 Howard, K.G., J.M. Murphy, L.I. Wilson, J.H. Moss, and E.V. Farley, Jr. 2016. Size-selective  
1963 mortality of Chinook salmon in relation to body energy after the first summer in nearshore marine  
1964 habitats. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin* 6:1-11.
- 1965 Howard, K.G., Miller, K.M., Murphy, J., 2017. Estuarine fish ecology of the Yukon River Delta, 2014.  
1966 Alaska Department of Fish and Game Fishery Data Series No. 17-16.
- 1967 Howe, E. Lance, Martin, Stephanie, 2009. Demographic Change , Economic Conditions , and  
1968 Subsistence Salmon Harvests in Alaska ’ s Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Region. *American Fisheries*  
1969 *Society Symposium* 70, 433–461.
- 1970 Hunt Jr, G.L., Stabeno, P., Walters, G., Sinclair, E., Brodeur, R.D., Napp, J.M., Bond, N. a., 2002.  
1971 Climate change and control of the southeastern Bering Sea pelagic ecosystem. *Deep Sea Research Part*  
1972 *II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 49, 5821–5853. [https:// doi.org/10.1016/S0967-0645\(02\)00321-](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0967-0645(02)00321-1)  
1973 1
- 1974 Hunt, G.L., Coyle, K.O., Eisner, L.B., Farley, E.V., Heintz, R.A., Mueter, F., Napp, J.M., Overland,  
1975 J.E., Ressler, P.H., Salo, S., Stabeno, J., 2011. Climate impacts on eastern Bering Sea foodwebs : a  
1976 synthesis of new data and an assessment of the Oscillating Control Hypothesis. *ICES Journal of*  
1977 *Marine Science* 68, 1230–1243.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 1978 Hunt, G.L., Ressler, P.H., Gibson, G.A., De Robertis, A., Aydin, K., Sigler, M.F., Ortiz, I., Lessard,  
1979 E.J., Williams, B.C., Pinchuk, A., Buckley, T., 2015. Euphausiids in the eastern Bering Sea: A  
1980 synthesis of recent studies of euphausiid production, consumption and population control. Deep-Sea  
1981 Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography 134, 204–222. [https://doi.org/10.1016/j.](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2015.10.007)  
1982 dsr2.2015.10.007
- 1983 Huntington, H. P., S. L. Danielson, F. K. Wiese, M. Baker, P. Boveng, J. J. Citta, A. De Robertis, D.  
1984 M. S. Dickson, E. Farley, J. C. George, K. Iken, D. G. Kimmel, K. Kuletz, C. Ladd, R. Levine, L.  
1985 Quakenbush, P. Stabeno, K. M. Stafford, D. Stockwell, and C. Wilson. 2020. Evidence suggests  
1986 potential transformation of the Pacific Arctic ecosystem is underway. Nature Climate Change.
- 1987 Hutchinson-Scarbrough, L. and D. Koster. 2021. Subsistence Harvest Assessment of Salmon and  
1988 Local Traditional Knowledge of Chinook Salmon in the Chignik Management Area, 2014–2016.  
1989 Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 462, Anchorage
- 1990 Hutchinson-Scarbrough, L. and Koster, D. 2021. Subsistence Harvest Assessment of Salmon and  
1991 Local Traditional Knowledge of Chinook Salmon in the Chignik Management Area, 2014–2016.  
1992 Technical Paper No. 462 Alaska Department of Fish and Game
- 1993 Hutchinson-Scarbrough, L., D. Gerkey, G. Halas, C. Larson, L. A. Sill, J. M. Van Lanen, and M.  
1994 Cunningham.
- 1995 2020. Subsistence Salmon Networks in Select Bristol Bay and Alaska Peninsula Communities, 2016.  
1996 Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 459, Anchorage
- 1997 Hyatt, K. D., and K. L. Mathias. 2005. Evaluation of hatchery versus wild sockeye salmon fry growth  
1998 and survival in two British Columbia Lakes. North American Journal of Fisheries Management  
1999 25:745-762.
- 2000 Hyer, K.E., Schleusner, C.J., 2005a. Chinook salmon age, sex, and length analysis from selected  
2001 escapement projects on the Yukon River., Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 87.
- 2002 Hyer, K.E., Schleusner, C.J., 2005b. Chinook salmon age, sex, and length analysis from selected  
2003 escapement projects on the Yukon River. Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 87 70.
- 2004 **I**
- 2005 Ianelli, J.N. and Stram, D.L., 2015. Estimating impacts of the pollock fishery bycatch on western  
2006 Alaska Chinook salmon. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 72(4), pp.1159-1172.
- 2007 Ianelli, J.N., Gauvin, J., Stram, D.L., Haflinger, K., Stabeno, P., 2010. Temperature/depth data  
2008 collections on Bering Sea groundfish vessels to reduce bycatch.
- 2009 Inman, S.C., J. Esquible, M.L. Jones, W.R. Bechtol, and B. Connors. 2021. Opportunites and  
2010 impediments for use of local data in the management of salmon fisheries. Ecology and Society 26(2):  
2011 26

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2012 Irvine JR, Macdonald RW, Brown RJ, Godbout L, Reist JD, Carmack EC (2009) Salmon in the Arctic  
2013 and how they avoid lethal low temperatures. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Comm Bull* 5: 39–50.
- 2014 Ishida, Y., Azumaya, T., Fukuwaka, M., Davis, N., 2002. Interannual variability in stock abundance  
2015 and body size of Pacific salmon in the central Bering Sea Interannual variability in stock abundance  
2016 and body size of Pacific salmon in the central Bering Sea. *Progress in Oceanography* 55, 223–234.  
2017 [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0079-6611\(02\)00080-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0079-6611(02)00080-0)
- 2018 **J**
- 2019 Jaenicke, H.W., Celewycz, A.G., 1994. Marine distribution and size of juvenile Pacific salmon in  
2020 southeast Alaska and northern British Columbia. *Fishery Bulletin* 92, 79–90.
- 2021 Jaenicke, H.W., Celewycz, A.G., Bailey, J.E., Orsi, J.A., 1985. Paired open beach seines to study  
2022 estuarine migrations of juvenile salmon. *Marine Fisheries Review* 46, 62–67.
- 2023 Jalbert, C. S., S. C. Heinl, A. Reynolds Manney, and K. R. Shedd. 2022. Commercial harvest of  
2024 Klawock Lake sockeye salmon in the District 103 and 104 purse seine fisheries, Southeast Alaska,  
2025 2018–2021. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 22-34, Anchorage.
- 2026 Jallen, D. M., Decker, S.K.S., and Hamazaki, T. 2017. Subsistence and personal use salmon harvests  
2027 in the Alaska portion of the Yukon River drainage, 2013. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2028 Fishery Data Series No. 17-08, Anchorage.
- 2029 James S. Magdanz. 1981. Northern Bering Sea subsistence report. ADF&G Division of Subsistence,  
2030 Technical Paper No. 4.
- 2031 Jasper J. R., C. Habicht, S. Moffitt, R. Brenner, J. Marsh, B. Lewis, E. Creelman Fox, Z. Grauvogel,  
2032 S.D. Rogers Olive, and W. S. Grant. 2013. Source-sink estimates of genetic introgression show  
2033 influence of hatchery strays on wild chum salmon populations in Prince William Sound, Alaska. *PLoS*  
2034 *ONE* 8(12):e81916.
- 2035 Jasper, J. R., N. DeCovich, W. D. Templin. 2012. Western Alaska Salmon Stock Identification  
2036 Program Technical Document 4: Status of the SNP baseline for chum salmon. (PDF 1,013 kB) Alaska  
2037 Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 5J12-09, Anchorage
- 2038 Jasper, J.R., Evenson, D.F., 2006. Length-girth, length-weight, and fecundity of Yukon River Chinook  
2039 salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha.*, Fishery Data Series. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2040 Anchorage.
- 2041 Johnson, G., Kondzela, C., Whittle, J., Miller, K., Guyon, J., 2019. Genetic Characterization of  
2042 Juvenile Chum Salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) Migrating out of the Yukon River Delta. Technical  
2043 Report 51–53. <https://doi.org/10.23849/npafctr15/51.53>.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2044 Johnson, G.C., Stabeno, Phyllis.J., 2004. The Bering Slope Current system revisited. *Journal of*  
2045 *Physical Oceanography* 34, 384–398. [https://doi.org/10.1175/1520-0485\(2004\)034<0384](https://doi.org/10.1175/1520-0485(2004)034<0384)  
2046 [:TBSCSR>2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1175/1520-0485(2004)034<0384:TBSCSR>2.0.CO;2)
- 2047 Johnson, S.W., Murphy, M.L., Csepp, D.J., Harris, P.M., Thedinga, J.F., 2003. A survey of fish  
2048 assemblages in eelgrass and kelp habitats of southeastern Alaska. U. S. Department of Commerce.
- 2049 Johnson, S.W., Thedinga, J.F., 2005. Fish use and size of eelgrass meadows in southeastern Alaska: a  
2050 baseline for long-term assessment of biotic change. *Northwest Science* 79, 141–155.
- 2051 Johnson, T. A., S. C. Heintz, and H. J. Geiger. 2005. McDonald Lake: Stock status report. Alaska  
2052 Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 05-07, Anchorage.
- 2053 Jones, Bronwyn and M. Kukkonen. 2017. Local and Traditional Knowledge of Abundance of Chinook  
2054 Salmon in the Kenai River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical  
2055 Paper No. 431, Anchorage
- 2056 Jones, Bronwyn and Margaret Cunningham. 2020. The Harvest and Use of Salmon by Residents of  
2057 King Salmon, Naknek, and South Naknek, Alaska, 2017 and 2018. Alaska Department of Fish and  
2058 Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 470, Anchorage.
- 2059 Jones, Bronwyn and Margaret Cunningham. 2020. The Harvest and Use of Wild Resources in Port  
2060 Heiden, Alaska, 2018. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper  
2061 No. 465: Anchorage.
- 2062 Jones, Bronwyn E. and David Koster. 2018. Subsistence Harvests and Uses of Salmon in Tyonek,  
2063 2015 and 2016. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No.  
2064 439, Anchorage.
- 2065 Jones, Bronwyn, Cunningham, Margaret, and Koster, David. 2019. Subsistence Harvest Assessment  
2066 and Biological Sampling of Chinook Salmon in the Togiak River Drainage. Alaska Department of  
2067 Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 454, Anchorage.
- 2068 Jones, E.L., Quinn, T.J., Van Alen, B.W., 1998. Observer Accuracy and Precision in Aerial and Foot  
2069 Survey Counts of Pink Salmon in a Southeast Alaska Stream. *North American Journal of Fisheries*  
2070 *Management* 18, 832–846. [https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675\(1998\)018<0832:OAAPIA>2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8675(1998)018<0832:OAAPIA>2.0.CO;2)
- 2071 Jorgensen, J.C., C. Nicol, C. Fogel, and T.J. Beechie. 2021. Identifying the potential of anadromous  
2072 salmonid habitat restoration with life cycle models. *PLOS One* 16(9): e0256792. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0256792)  
2073 [10.1371/journal.pone.0256792](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0256792)
- 2074 Josephson, R., A. Wertheimer et al. 2021. Proportions of hatchery fish in escapements of summer-run  
2075 chum salmon in southeast Alaska, 2013-2015. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*. DOI  
2076 [10.1002/nafm.10580](https://doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10580)

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2077 Josephson, R., Wertheimer, A., Gaudet, D., Knudsen, E., Adams, B., Bernard, D., Heinl, S., Piston,  
2078 A., and Templin, W., 2021. Proportions of Hatchery Fish in Escapements of Summer-Run Chum  
2079 Salmon in Southeast Alaska, 2013-2015. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 41:724 -  
2080 738, 2021
- 2081 Josephson, R., Wertheimer, A., Gaudet, D., Knudsen, E.E., Adams, B., Bernard, D.R., Heinl, S.C.,  
2082 Piston, A.W. and Templin, W.D., 2021. Proportions of hatchery fish in escapements of summer-run  
2083 Chum Salmon in Southeast Alaska, 2013–2015. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*,  
2084 41(3), pp.724-738.
- 2085 Joy et al. (2021) Escapement goal review of Copper and Bering Rivers and Prince William Sound  
2086 Pacific salmon stocks, 2020.
- 2087 Joy et al. (2021) Run reconstruction, spawner-recruit analysis, and escapement goal recommendation  
2088 for Chinook salmon in the Copper River.
- 2089 Joy, P. J., S. B. Haught, R. E. Brenner, S. Miller, J. W. Erickson, J. W. Savereide, and T. R. McKinley.  
2090 2021. Escapement goal review of Copper and Bering Rivers and Prince William Sound Pacific salmon  
2091 stocks, 2020. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 21-02, Anchorage.
- 2092 Joy, P., J. W. Savereide, M. Tyers, and S. J. Fleischman. 2021. Run reconstruction, spawner–recruit  
2093 analysis, and escapement goal recommendation for Chinook salmon in the Copper River. Alaska  
2094 Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 21-01, Anchorage.
- 2095 Julie Raymond-Yakoubian, Brenden Raymond-Yakoubian, Catherine Moncrieff. The incorporation of  
2096 traditional knowledge into Alaska federal fisheries management. *Mar Policy*, 78 (2017) 132-142
- 2097 **K**
- 2098 K.M. Dunmall, J.D. Reist, E.C. Carmack, J.A. Babaluk, M.P. Heide-Jørgensen, and M.F. Docker.  
2099 2013. Pacific Salmon in the Arctic: Harbingers of Change. In: F.J. Mueter, D.M.S. Dickson, H.P.  
2100 Huntington, J.R. Irvine, E.A. Logerwell, S.A. MacLean, L.T. Quakenbush, and C. Rosa (eds.),  
2101 Responses of Arctic Marine Ecosystems to Climate Change. Alaska Sea Grant, University of Alaska  
2102 Fairbanks. doi:10.4027/ramecc.2013.07
- 2103 Kaeriyama, M., Nakamura, M., Edpalina, R., Bower, J.R., Yamaguchi, H., Walker, R.V., and Myers,  
2104 K.W. 2004. Change in feeding ecology and trophic dynamics of Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.)  
2105 in the central Gulf of Alaska in relation to climate events. *Fisheries Oceanography* 13 (3): 197-207.
- 2106 Kaga, T., Sato, S., Azumaya, T., Davis, N.D., Fukuwaka, M., 2013. Lipid content of chum salmon  
2107 *Oncorhynchus keta* affected by pink salmon *O. gorbuscha* abundance in the central Bering Sea.  
2108 *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 478, 211–221. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps10179>
- 2109 Karpenko, V.I., Volkov, A.F., Koval, M.V., 2007. Diets of Pacific salmon in the Sea of Okhotsk,  
2110 Bering Sea, and Northwest Pacific Ocean. *N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm. Bull* 4, 105–116.



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2111 Keating, J.M., D. Koster, and J.M. Van Lanen. 2020. Recovery of a Subsistence Way of Life:  
2112 Assessments of Resource Harvests in Cordova, Chenega, Tatitlek, Port Graham, and Nanwalek,  
2113 Alaska since the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of  
2114 Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 471, Anchorage.
- 2115 Khen, G.V., Zavolokin, A.V., Хен, Г.В., Заволокин, А.В., 2015. Change in the water circulation and  
2116 its implications for distribution and abundance of salmon in the western Bering Sea. TINRO News  
2117 95–115.
- 2118 Kishi, M.J., Kaeriyama, M., Ueno, H., Kamezawa, Y., 2010. The effect of climate change on the  
2119 growth of Japanese chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) using a bioenergetics model coupled with a  
2120 three-dimensional lower trophic ecosystem model (NEMURO). Deep-Sea Research Part II-Topical  
2121 Studies in Oceanography 57, 1257–1265. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.12.013>
- 2122 Kline, T.C., Goering, J.J., Mathison, O.A., Poe, P.H., Parker, P.L., 1990. Recycling of elements  
2123 transported upstream by runs of Pacific salmon: I. 15-N and 13-C evidence in Sashin Creek,  
2124 southeastern Alaska. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 47, 136–144.
- 2125 Knudsen, E.E., Rand, P.S., Gorman, K.B., Bernard, D.R. and Templin, W.D., 2021. Hatchery-origin  
2126 stray rates and total run characteristics for Pink Salmon and Chum Salmon returning to prince william  
2127 sound, Alaska, in 2013–2015. Marine and Coastal Fisheries, 13(1), pp.41-68.
- 2128 Kocan R, Hershberger P, Sanders G, Winton J (2009) Effects of temperature on disease progression  
2129 and swimming stamina in Ichthyophonus-infected rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss* Walbaum. J  
2130 Fish Dis 32: 835–843.
- 2131 Kocan, R., Hershberger, P., 2006. Differences in Ichthyophonus prevalence and infection severity  
2132 between upper Yukon River and Tanana River chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*  
2133 (Walbaum) stocks. Journal of Fish Diseases 29, 497–503.
- 2134 Kocan, R., Hershberger, P., and Winton, J. 2004. Ichthyophoniasis: An emerging disease of Chinook  
2135 salmon in the Yukon River. Journal of Aquatic Animal Health, 16:2, 58-72, DOI: 10.1577/H03-068.1
- 2136 Kohan, M. L., F. J. Mueter, J. A. Orsi, and M. V. McPhee. 2017. Variation in size, condition, and  
2137 abundance of juvenile chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) in relation to marine factors in Southeast  
2138 Alaska. Deep Sea research Part II, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2017.09.005>
- 2139 Kondzela, C. M., C. M. Guthrie, S. L. Hawkins, C. D. Russell, and J. H. Helle. 1994. Genetic  
2140 relationships among chum salmon populations in southeast Alaska and northern British Columbia.  
2141 Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 51(Suppl. 1):50-64.
- 2142 Kondzela, C.M., J.A. Whittle, CIT. Marvin et al. 2016. Genetic analysis identifies consistent  
2143 proportions of seasonal life history types in Yukon River juvenile and adult Chum salmon. North  
2144 Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin 6:439-450

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2145 Kondzela, C.M., M. Garvin, R. Riley, J. Murphy, J. Moss, S. Adam Fuller, and A. Gharrett. 2009.  
2146 Preliminary genetic analysis of juvenile Chum salmon from the Chukchi Sea and Bering Strait. North  
2147 Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin 5:25-27.
- 2148 Kondzela, C.M., Whittle, J.A., Vulstek, S.C., Nguyen, H.T., Guyon, J.R., 2017. Genetic stock  
2149 composition analysis of Chum Salmon from the prohibited species catch of the 2015 Bering Sea  
2150 Walleye Pollock trawl fishery and Gulf of Alaska groundfish fisheries. 49.  
2151 <https://doi.org/10.7289/V5/TM-AFSC-314>
- 2152 Kondzela, C.M., Whittle, J.A., Vulstek, S.C., Nguyen, H.T., Guyon, J.R., 2017. Genetic stock  
2153 composition analysis of Chum Salmon from the prohibited species catch of the 2015 Bering Sea  
2154 Walleye Pollock trawl fishery and Gulf of Alaska groundfish fisheries. 49.  
2155 <https://doi.org/10.7289/V5/TM-AFSC-314>
- 2156 Kondzela, C.M., Whittle, J.A., Yates, D., Vulstek, S.C., Nguyen, H.T., Guyon, J.R., 2016. Genetic  
2157 Stock Composition Analysis of Chum Salmon from the Prohibited Species Catch of the 2014 Bering  
2158 Sea Walleye Pollock Trawl Fishery and Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Fisheries. NOAA Technical  
2159 Memorandum NMFS AFSC i-48.
- 2160 Kondzela, C.M., Whittle, J.A., Yates, D., Vulstek, S.C., Nguyen, H.T., Guyon, J.R., 2016b. Genetic  
2161 stock composition analysis of Chum Salmon from the prohibited species catch of the 2014 Bering Sea  
2162 Walleye Pollock trawl fishery and Gulf of Alaska groundfish fisheries. U. S. Department of  
2163 Commerce, NOAA Tech Memo. <https://doi.org/10.7289/V5/TM-AFSC-314>
- 2164 Kovach, R. P., A. J. Gharrett, and D. A. Tallmon. 2015. Genetic change for earlier migration timing  
2165 in a pink salmon population. Proc. R. Soc. B doi:10.1098/rspb.2012.1158.
- 2166 Kovach, R.P., Ellison, S.C., Pyare, S., Tallmon, D.A., 2015. Temporal patterns in adult salmon  
2167 migration timing across Southeast Alaska. Global Change Biology 21, 1821-1833.
- 2168 KRITFC Graphics & Explanations
- 2169 Krkosek, M., R. Hilborn, R. M. Peterman, and T. Quinn. 2011. Cycles, stochasticity and density  
2170 dependence in pink salmon population dynamics. Proceedings of the Royal Society B 278:2060-2068.
- 2171 Krueger, Charles & Zimmerman, Christian. 2009. Pacific salmon: ecology and management of  
2172 western Alaska's populations.
- 2173 **L**
- 2174 La Vine, R., M. Kukkonen, B. Jones, and G. Zimpelman. 2013. Subsistence harvests and uses of  
2175 wild resources in Copper Center, Slana/Nabesna Road, Mentasta Lake, and Mentasta Pass, Alaska,  
2176 2010. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 380.  
2177 Anchorage, Alaska.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2178 LaCroix, J.J., Wertheimer, A.C., Orsi, J.A., Sturdevant, M.V., Fergusson, E.A., Bond, N.A., 2009. A  
2179 top-down survival mechanism during early marine residency explains coho salmon year-class strength  
2180 in southeast Alaska. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 56, 2560–2569.  
2181 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.03.006>
- 2182 Ladd, C., 2014. Seasonal and interannual variability of the Bering Slope Current. *Deep Sea Research*  
2183 *Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 109, 5–13. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2013.12.005>
- 2184 Landingham, J., Sturdevant, M., Brodeur, R., 1998. Feeding habits of juvenile Pacific salmon in  
2185 marine waters of southeastern Alaska and northern British Columbia. *Fishery Bulletin* 96, 285–302.
- 2186 Langdon, S. 2021. K'iis Xaadas relations with sockeye salmon: contemporary efforts at constructing  
2187 a neo-traditional regime of stewardship. *Maritime Studies* (20) 157-173
- 2188 Langdon, S.J. Traditional knowledge and harvesting of salmon by Huna and Hinya Tlingit. 2006. Final  
2189 Report, Fisheries Information Service Porject 02-104
- 2190 Langdon, S.J. Traditional knowledge and harvesting of salmon by Huna and Hinya Tlingit. 2006. Final  
2191 Report, Fisheries Information Service Project 02-104
- 2192 Langdon, S.J., 2006. Tidal pulse fishing: Selective traditional Tlingit salmon fishing techniques on the  
2193 west coast of the Prince of Wales Archipelago., in: *Traditional Ecological Knowledge and Natural*  
2194 *Resource Management*. University of Nebraska Press, pp. 21–46.
- 2195 Langdon, S.J., 2007. Sustaining a relationship: inquiry into the emergence of a logic of engagement  
2196 with salmon amon the Southern Tlingits, in: *Native Americans and the Environment: Perspectives on*  
2197 *the Ecological Indian*. University of Nebraska Press.
- 2198 Langdon, S.J., 2018. Approaching Leviathan : Efforts to Establish Small-Scale , Community Based  
2199 Commercial Salmon Fisheries in Southeast Alaskan Indigenous Communities, in: *Fisheries, Quota*  
2200 *Management and Quota Transfer, MARE Publicatoin Series*. Springer International Publishing, pp.  
2201 197–214.
- 2202 Larsen, C. F., R. J. Motyka, J. T. Freymueller, K. A. Echelmeyer, and E. R. Ivins. 2005. Rapid  
2203 viscoelastic uplift in southeast Alaska caused by post-Little Ice Age glacial retreat. *Earth and Planetary*  
2204 *Science Letters* 237 (2005) 548– 560.
- 2205 Larsen, C. F., R. J. Motyka, A. A. Arendt, K. A. Echelmeyer, and P. E. Geissler. 2007. Glacier changes  
2206 in southeast Alaska and northwest British Columbia and contribution to sea level rise. *JOURNAL OF*  
2207 *GEOPHYSICAL RESEARCH*, VOL. 112, F01007, doi:10.1029/2006JF000586.
- 2208 Larson W. A., L. W. Seeb, M. V. Everett, R. K. Waples, W. D. Templin, and J. E. Seeb. 2014.  
2209 Genotyping by sequencing resolves shallow population structure to inform conservation of Chinook  
2210 salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Evolutionary Applications* 7(3): 355-369.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2211 Larson, W. A., F. M. Utter, K. W. Myers, W. D. Templin, J. E. Seeb, C. M. Guthrie III, A. V. Bugaev,  
2212 and L. W. Seeb. 2013. Single-nucleotide polymorphisms reveal distribution and migration of Chinook  
2213 salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the Bering Sea and North Pacific Ocean. *Canadian Journal of*  
2214 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 70: 128-141.
- 2215 Larson, W. A., J. E. Seeb, C. E. Pascal, W. D. Templin, and L. W. Seeb. 2014. Single-nucleotide  
2216 polymorphisms (SNPs) identified through genotyping-by-sequencing improve genetic stock  
2217 identification of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from western Alaska. *Canadian*  
2218 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 71(5):698-708.
- 2219 Larson, W., Utter, F., Myers, K.W., Templin, W.D., Seeb, J.E., Guthrie III, C.M., Bugaev, A.V., Seeb,  
2220 L.W., 2013. Single-nucleotide polymorphisms reveal distribution and migration of Chinook salmon  
2221 (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the Bering Sea and North Pacific Ocean. *Canadian Journal of*  
2222 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 70, 128–141. <https://doi.org/dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2012-0233>  
2223 Published
- 2224 Larson, W.A., F.M. Utter, K.W. Myers, W.D. Templin, J.E. Seeb, C.M. Guthrie III, A.V. Bugaev, and  
2225 L.W. Seeb. 2013. Single-nucleotide ploymorphisms reveal distribution and migration of Chinook  
2226 salmon in the Bering Sea and North Pacific Ocean. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*  
2227 70:128-141.
- 2228 LaVine, R., M.J. Lisac and P. Coiley-Kenner. 2007. Traditional ecological knowledge of 20th century  
2229 ecosystems and fish populations in the Kuskokwim Bay Region. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,  
2230 Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program (Project no. FIS 04 –  
2231 351) Anchorage, Alaska.
- 2232 Lee, E., Dann, T., Hoyt, H., 2021. Yukon River Chinook Genetic Baseline Improvements.
- 2233 Leon, J.M., McPhee, M.V., 2013. Freshwater Growth and Recruitment in Two Western Alaskan  
2234 Populations of Chinook Salmon. NPAFC Technical Report 9, 229–231.
- 2235 Levi, T., Allen, J.M., Bell, D., Joyce, J., Russell, J.R., Tallmon, D.A., Vulstek, S.C., Yang, C., Yu,  
2236 D.W., 2019. Environmental DNA for the enumeration and management of Pacific salmon. *Molecular*  
2237 *Ecology Resources* 19, 597–608. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1755-0998.12987>
- 2238 Lewis B., W. S. Grant, R. E. Brenner, and T. Hamazaki. 2015. Changes in size and age of Chinook  
2239 salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* returning to alaska. *PLoS ONE* 10(6): e0130184. 17 pp.  
2240 [doi:10.1371/ journal.pone.0130184](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0130184).
- 2241 Lewis, B.A., Zadina, T.P.C.N.-RIR. 1J. 2001. 39, 2001. The history of the subsistence and commercial  
2242 fisheries, stock assessment and enhancement activities, and watershed disturbances in the Klawock  
2243 Lake drainage on Prince of Wales Island.
- 2244 Liller, Z.W., Brodersen, A.R., Clark, J.N., 2013. Regional Information Report 3A13-01 Salmon Age  
2245 , Sex , and Length Catalog for the Kuskokwim Area , 2010 and 2011 Annual Report for Project 10-  
2246 303 by.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2247 Litzow, M. a, Mueter, F.J., Hobday, A.J., 2014. Reassessing regime shifts in the North Pacific:  
2248 incremental climate change and commercial fishing are necessary for explaining decadal-scale  
2249 biological variability. *Global change biology* 20, 38–50. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12373>
- 2250 Litzow, M.A., 2017. Indications of hysteresis and early warning signals of reduced community  
2251 resilience during a Bering Sea cold anomaly. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 571, 13–28.
- 2252 Loewen, M., and L. Henslee. 2017. The 2016 Chignik River sockeye salmon smolt outmigration.  
2253 Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 17-11, Anchorage.
- 2254 Loring, P. a, Gerlach, C., 2010. Food Security and Conservation of Yukon River Salmon: Are We  
2255 Asking Too Much of the Yukon River? *Sustainability* 2, 2965–2987.  
2256 <https://doi.org/10.3390/su2092965>
- 2257 Lum, J.L., Fair, L., 2018. Chilkat River and King Salmon River King Salmon Stock Status and Action  
2258 Plan, 2018.
- 2259 **M**
- 2260 MacNeil, M.A., Graham, N.A.J., Cinner, J.E., Dulvy, N.K., Loring, P.A., Jennings, S., Polunin,  
2261 N.V.C., Fisk, A.T., McClanahan, T.R., 2010. Transitional states in marine fisheries: adapting to  
2262 predicted global change. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 365,  
2263 3753–3763.
- 2264 Magdanz, J. S. and C. Utermohle. 1997. The subsistence salmon fishery in the Norton Sound, Port  
2265 Clarence and Kotzebue Districts, 1994. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence  
2266 Technical Paper No. 237, Juneau.
- 2267 Magdanz, J. S., E Trigg, A. Ahmasuk, P. Nanouk, D. S. Koster and K. R. Kamletz. 2005. Patterns and  
2268 trends in subsistence salmon harvests, Norton Sound and Port Clarence, 1994-2003. Alaska  
2269 Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 294, Juneau.
- 2270 Magdanz, J. S., H. Smith, N. Braem and P. Fox and D. S. Koster. 2011. Patterns and trends in  
2271 subsistence fish harvests, Northwest Alaska, 1994-2004. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2272 Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 366, Kotzebue.
- 2273 Magdanz, J. S., S. Tahbone, A. Ahmasuk, D. S. Koster and B. L. Davis. 2007. Customary trade and  
2274 barter in subsistence fish in the Seward Peninsula area, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2275 Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 328, Juneau.
- 2276 Magdanz, J. S., S. Tahbone, K. R. Kamletz. and A. Ahmasuk. 2005. Subsistence salmon fishing by  
2277 residents of Nome, Alaska, 2001. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence  
2278 Technical Paper No. 274, Juneau.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2279 Mahnken, C., Ruggerone, G., Waknitzl, W., Flagg, T., 1998. A Historical Perspective on Salmonid  
2280 Production from Pacific Rim Hatcheries. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin 1, 38–  
2281 53.
- 2282 Malick, M. J., M. D. Adkison, A. C. Wertheimer. 2009. Variable effects of biological and  
2283 environmental processes on coho salmon survival in southeast Alaska. Trans Am Fish Soc 138: 846-  
2284 860.
- 2285 Malison et al. (2016), Do beaver dams reduce habitat connectivity and salmon productivity in  
2286 expansive river floodplains? PeerJ 4:e2403; DOI 10.7717/peerj.2403
- 2287 Manhard, C. V., J. E. Joyce, W. W. Smoker, and A. J. Gharrett. 2016. Ecological factors influencing  
2288 lifetime productivity of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) in an Alaskan stream. Can. J. Fish.  
2289 Aquat. Sci. 74: 1325–1336.
- 2290 Manhard, C.V., Adkison, M.D., Hard, J.J., Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., 2018. Local adaptation of  
2291 phenology revealed in outcrosses between spawning segments of a salmonid population. Molecular  
2292 Ecology 27, 4698–4710. <https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.14908>
- 2293 Manhard, C.V., Joyce, J.E., Gharrett, A.J., 2017. Evolution of phenology in a salmonid population: a  
2294 potential adaptive response to climate change. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 74,  
2295 1519–1527. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2017-0028>
- 2296 Manhard, C.V., Joyce, J.E., Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., 2017. Ecological factors influencing  
2297 lifetime productivity of pink salmon ( *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* ) in an Alaskan stream. Canadian  
2298 Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 74, 1325–1336. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2016-0335>
- 2299 Manhard, C.V., Joyce, J.E., Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., 2017. Ecological factors influencing  
2300 lifetime productivity of pink salmon ( *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* ) in an Alaskan stream. Canadian  
2301 Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 74, 1325–1336. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2016-0335>
- 2302 Manishin, K.A., Cunningham, C.J., Westley, P.A. and Seitz, A.C., 2021. Can late stage marine  
2303 mortality explain observed shifts in age structure of Chinook salmon?. Plos one, 16(2), p.e0247370.
- 2304 Manishin, K.A., Cunningham, C.J., Westley, P.A.H., Seitz, A.C., 2021. Can late stage marine  
2305 mortality explain observed shifts in age structure of Chinook salmon? PLoS ONE 16, 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0247370>
- 2306
- 2307 Mantua, N.J., N.G. Taylor, G.T. Ruggerone. K.W. Myers, et al. 2009. The salmon MALBEC Project:  
2308 A North Pacific-scale study to support salmon conservation planning. North Pacific Anadromous Fish  
2309 Commission Bulletin 5:333-354.
- 2310 Manzer, J.I. 1964. Preliminary observations on the vertical distribution of Pacific salmon (Genus  
2311 *Oncorhynchus*) in the Gulf of Alaska. Journal of the Fisheries Board of Canada 21(5): 891-903. <https://doi.org/10.1139/f64-086>
- 2312

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2313 Marchioni, M. A., J. F. Fall, B. Davis, and G. Zimpleman. 2016. Kodiak City, Larsen Bay and Old  
2314 Harbor: An Ethnographic Study of Traditional Subsistence Salmon Harvests and Uses. Alaska  
2315 Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 418, Anchorage.”
- 2316 Marston, B., and A. Frothingham. 2022. Upper Cook Inlet commercial fisheries annual management  
2317 report, 2021. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 22-16,  
2318 Anchorage.
- 2319 Martin, D.J., Whitmus, C.J., Hachmeister, L.E., Volk, E.C., Schroder, S.L., 1987. DISTRIBUTION  
2320 AND SEASONAL ABUNDANCE OF JUVENILE SALMON AND OTHER FISHES IN THE  
2321 YUKON DELTA b.
- 2322 Martinson, E.C., J.H. Helle, D.L. Scarnecchia, and H.H. Stokes. 2008. Density-dependent growth of  
2323 Alaska sockeye salmon in relation to climate-ocean regimes, population abundance, and body size,  
2324 1925 to 1998. Marine Ecology Progress Series 370:1 - 18.
- 2325 Maschmann, G.F., 2011. Abundance and Run Timing of Adult Pacific Salmon in the East Fork  
2326 Andreafsky River , Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge , Alaska Number, Alaska Fisheries Data  
2327 Series.
- 2328 Matarese, A.C., Blood, D.M., Picquelle, S.J., Benson, J.L., 2003. Atlas of abundance and distribution  
2329 patterns of ichthyoplankton from the northeast Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea ecosystems based on  
2330 research conducted by the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (1972-1996). NOAA Professional Paper  
2331 NMFS 1.
- 2332 McConnell, C.J., Westley, P.A.H., McPhee, M.V., 2018. Differences in fitness-associated traits  
2333 between hatchery and wild chum salmon despite long-term immigration by strays. Aquaculture  
2334 Environment Interactions 10, 99–113. <https://doi.org/10.3354/aei00261>
- 2335 McCraney, W.T., E.V. Farley, C.M. Kondzela, S.V. Naydenko, A.N. Starovoytov, and J.R. Guyon.  
2336 2012. Genetic stock identification of overwintering chum salmon in the North Pacific Ocean.  
2337 Environmental Biology of Fishes 94:663-668
- 2338 McGregor, A.J., Van Alen, B.W., Alen, V., 1987. ABUNDANCE , AGE , AND SEX  
2339 COMPOSITIONS OF CHINOOK , SOCKEYE , COHO , AND CHUM SALMON CATCHES AND  
2340 ESCAPEMENTS I N SOUTHEAST ALASKA IN BY : Commissioner. ADF&G Technical Data  
2341 Report 200.
- 2342 McKinley, T., N. DeCovich, J. W. Erickson, T. Hamazaki, R. Begich, and T. L. Vincent. 2020. Review  
2343 of salmon escapement goals in Upper Cook Inlet, Alaska, 2019. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2344 Fishery Manuscript No. 20-02, Anchorage.
- 2345 McKinney, G.J., Barry, P.D., Pascal, C., Seeb, J.E., Seeb, L.W., McPhee, M.V., 2022. A New  
2346 Genotyping-in-Thousands-by-Sequencing Single Nucleotide Polymorphism Panel for Mixed-Stock  
2347 Analysis of Chum Salmon from Coastal Western Alaska. North American Journal of Fisheries  
2348 Management 42, 1134–1143. <https://doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10805>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2349 McMillan, J.R., B. Morrison, N. Chambers, G. Ruggerone, L. Bernatches, J. Stanford, and H. Neville.  
2350 2023. A global synthesis of peer-reviewed research on the effects of hatchery salmonids on wild  
2351 salmonids. Fisheries Management and Ecology DOI:10.1111/ fme.12643
- 2352 McPhee, M., Siegel, J., Adkison, M., 2019. Is a Warming Bering Sea Leading to Smaller Chinook  
2353 Salmon? NPAGC Technical Report 1,5 117–119. <https://doi.org/10.23849/npafctr15/117.119>.
- 2354 McPhee, M.V., Leon, J.M., Wilson, L.I., Siegel, J.E., Agler, B.A., 2016. Changing growth and  
2355 maturity in western Alaskan chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, Brood Years 1975-2005.  
2356 North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin 6, 307–327.
- 2357 McPhee, M.V., Tappenbeck, T.H., Whited, D.C., Stanford, J.A., 2009a. Genetic diversity and  
2358 population structure in the Kuskokwim River drainage support the recurrent evolution hypothesis for  
2359 sockeye salmon life histories. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 138, 1481–1489.
- 2360 McPhee, M.V., Zimmerman, M.S., Beacham, T.D., Beckman, B.R., Olsen, J.B., Seeb, L.W., Templin,  
2361 W.D., 2009. A hierarchical framework to identify influences on Pacific salmon population abundance  
2362 and structure in the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim region. American Fisheries Society Symposium 70,  
2363 1177–1198.
- 2364 Meka, J.M., Zimmerman, C.E., Heintz, R.A., Wang, S.W., 2005. Body condition and feeding ecology  
2365 of Kuskokwim River chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) during freshwater outmigration 1–61.
- 2366 Meredith, B.L., N.D. Frost, K.S. Reppert, and G.T. Hagerman. 2021. DRAFT-Unik and Chickamin  
2367 King salmon stock status and action plan, 2021. RC4 Report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries
- 2368 Mikow, E., B. Retherford, A. Goddhun and M. L. Kostick. 2016. Exploring the Subsistence Fisheries  
2369 of Point Lay and Wainwright, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence,  
2370 Technical Paper No. 419, Fairbanks.
- 2371 Mikow, E.H et al. 2019. Local Traditional Knowledge of Salmon Freshwater Ecology in the Middle  
2372 and Upper Kuskokwim River
- 2373 Miller, K., Shaftel, R., Bogan, D., 2020. Diets and Prey Items of Juvenile Chinook (*Oncorhynchus*  
2374 *tshawytscha*) and Coho Salmon (*O. kisutch*) on the Yukon Delta. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech.  
2375 Memo. NMFS-AFSC-410 1–54. <https://doi.org/10.13140/ RG.2.2.20435.60961>
- 2376 Miller, K.B. and Weiss, C.M. 2023. Disentangling population level differences in juvenile migration  
2377 phenology for three species of salmon on the Yukon River. Journal of Marine Science and Engineering  
2378 11, 589. <https:// doi.org/10.3390/jmse11030589>
- 2379 Miller, S. E., J. M. Murphy, S. C. Heintz, A. W. Piston, E. A. Fergusson, R. E. Brenner, W. W.  
2380 Strasburger, and J. H. Moss. 2022. Southeast Alaska pink salmon forecasting models. Alaska  
2381 Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 22-03, Anchorage.



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2382 Miller, S.E., Adkison, M., Haldorson, L., 2012. Relationship of water column stability to the growth,  
2383 condition, and survival of pink salmon ( *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* ) in the northern coastal Gulf of  
2384 Alaska and Prince William Sound. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 69, 955–969.  
2385 <https://doi.org/10.1139/f2012-031>
- 2386 Minobe, S., 2002. Interannual to interdecadal changes in the Bering Sea and concurrent 1998 / 99  
2387 changes over the North Pacific Progress in Oceanography 55: 45–64.
- 2388 Molyneaux, D.B., Folletti, D.L., Brannian, L.K., Roczicka, G., 2005. Fishery Data Series No . 05-45  
2389 Age , Sex , and Length Composition of Chinook Salmon from the 2004 Kuskokwim River Subsistence  
2390 Fishery Final Report for Project 04-353 USFWS Office of Subsistence Management by.
- 2391 Molyneaux, D.B., Folletti, D.L., Brodersen, A.R., 2008. Salmon age, sex and length catalog for the  
2392 Kuskokwim area, 2007., Regional Information Report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division  
2393 of Commercial Fisheries, Anchorage, AK. Moncrieff, C., Brown, C., Sill, L., 2009. Natural indicators  
2394 of salmon abundance and timing, Yukon River., AYK Sustainable Salmon Initia-tive Final Report.  
2395 Bering Sea Fisherman’s Association, Anchorage.
- 2396 Mortensen, D., Wertheimer, A., Taylor, S., Landingham, J., 2000. The relation between early marine  
2397 growth of pink salmon, *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*, and marine water temperature, secondary  
2398 production, and survival to adulthood. Fishery Bulletin 98, 319–335.
- 2399 Moss, J.H., J.M. Murphy, E.V. Farley, Jrl., L.B. Eisner, and A.G. Andrews. 2009. Juvenile pink and  
2400 chum salmon distribution, diet, and growth in the northern Bering and Chukchi seas. NPAFC Bulletin  
2401 5:191-196.
- 2402 Mossop, B. and Bradford, M.J. 2011. Importance of large woody debris for juvenile Chinook salmon  
2403 habitat in small boreal forest streams in the upper Yukon River basin, Canada. Canadian Journal of  
2404 Forest Research 34(9): 1955-1966. <https://doi.org/10.1139/x04-066>
- 2405 Mueter, F. J., B. Planque, G. L. Hunt, I. D. Alabia, T. Hirawake, L. Eisner, P. Dalpadado, M. Chierici,  
2406 K. F. Drinkwater, N. Harada, P. Arneberg, and S.-I. Saitoh. 2021. Possible future scenarios in the  
2407 gateways to the Arctic for Subarctic and Arctic marine systems: II. prey resources, food webs, fish,  
2408 and fisheries. ICES Journal of Marine Science 78(9):3017–3045.
- 2409 Mueter, F.J., Litzow, M. a, 2008. Sea ice retreat alters the biogeog-raphy of the Bering Sea continental  
2410 shelf. Ecological applications : a publication of the Ecological Society of America 18, 309–20. Mundy,  
2411 P.R., and D.F. Evenson. 2011. Environmental controls of phenology of high-latitude Chinook salmon  
2412 populations of the Yukon River, North America, with application to fishery managment. ICES Journal  
2413 of Marine Science 68(6):1155-1164.
- 2414 Munro, A. R., C. Habicht, T. H. Dann, D. M. Eggers, W. D. Templin, M. J. Witteveen, T. T. Baker,  
2415 K. G. Howard, J. R. Jasper, S. D. Rogers Olive, H. L. Liller, E. L. Chenoweth, and E. C. Volk. 2012.  
2416 Harvest and harvest rates of chum salmon stocks in fisheries of the Western Alaska Salmon Stock  
2417 Identification Program (WASSIP), 2007–2009. (Very Large PDF 57,581 kB) Alaska Department of  
2418 Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 12-25, Anchorage

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2419 Munro, A. R. 2023. Summary of Pacific salmon escapement goals in Alaska with a review of  
2420 escapements from 2014 to 2022. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 23-  
2421 01, Anchorage.
- 2422 Murphy, J. M., E.A. Fergusson, A. Piston, S. Heintl, A. Gray, and E. Farley. 2019. Southeast Alaska  
2423 pink salmon growth and harvest forecast models. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission  
2424 Technical Report No. 15: 75-91.
- 2425 Murphy, J., Garcia, S., Dimond, J., Moss, J., Sewall, F., Strasburger, W., Lee, E., Dann, T., Labunski,  
2426 E., T.Zeller, Gray, A., Waters, C., Jallen, D., Nicolls, D., Conlon, R., Ciecziel, K., Howard, K., Harris,  
2427 B., N.Wolf, Farley, E., 2021. Northern Bering Sea surface trawl and ecosystem survey cruisereport,  
2428 2019. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-423, 124 p.
- 2429 Murphy, J., Howard, K., Eisner, L., Andrews, A., Templin, W., Guthrie, C., Cox, K., Farley, E., 2013.  
2430 Linking Abundance , Distribution , and Size of Juvenile Yukon River Chinook Salmon to Survival in  
2431 the Northern Bering Sea. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission 9, 25–30.
- 2432 Murphy, J., S. Garcia,J. Dimond, J. Moss, F. Sewall, et al. 2021. Northern Bering Sea surface trawl  
2433 and ecosystem survey cruise report, 2019. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS-AFSC-423
- 2434 Murphy, J.M., Farley, E.V., Ianelli, J.N., Stram, D.L., 2016a. Distribution , Diet , and Bycatch of  
2435 Chum Salmon in the Eastern Bering Sea 219–234. <https://doi.org/10.23849/npafcb6/219.234.Abstract>
- 2436 Murphy, J.M., Howard, K.G., Gann, J.C., Ciecziel, K.C., Templin, W.D., and Guthrie III, C.M. 2017.  
2437 Juvenile Chinook salmon abundance in the northern Bering Sea: implications for future returns and  
2438 fisheries in the Yukon River. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography 135: 156-  
2439 167. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2016.06.002>.
- 2440 Murphy, J.M., K.G. Howard, J.C. Gann, K.C. Ciecziel, W.D. Templin, and C.M. Guthrie. 2017.  
2441 Juvenile Chinook salmon abundance in the northern Bering Sea: implications for future returns and  
2442 fisheries in the Yukon River. Deep-Sea Research II 135:156-167
- 2443 Murphy, J.M., W.D. Templin, E.V. Farley, Jr., and J.E. Seeb. 2009. Stock-structured distribution of  
2444 western Alaska and Yukon juvenile Chinook salmon ( *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* ) from United States  
2445 BASIS surveys, 2002– 2007. N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm. Bull. 5: 51–59.
- 2446 Murphy, M.L., 1984. Primary production and grazing in freshwater and intertidal reaches of a coastal  
2447 stream, southeast Alaska. Limnology and Oceanography 29, 805–815.
- 2448 Murphy, M.L., Heifetz, J., Thedinga, J.F., Johnson, S.W., Koski, K.V., 1989. Habitat utilization by  
2449 juvenile Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus*) in the glacial Taku River, southeast Alaska. Canadian Journal  
2450 of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 46, 1677–1685.
- 2451 Myers, K., Irvine, J., Logerwell, E., Urawa, S., Naydenko, S., Zavolokin, A., Davis, N., 2016.  
2452 Pacific Salmon and Steelhead: Life in a Changing Winter Ocean. NPAFC Bull. 6, 113–138.  
2453 <https://doi.org/10.23849/npafcb6/113.138>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2454 Myers, K., R. Walker, N. Davis, J. Armstrong, W. Fournier, N. Mantua, and J. Raymond-Yakoubian.  
2455 2010. Climate-Ocean Effects on AYK Chinook Salmon. Page 249. SAFS-UW -1003, School of  
2456 Aquatic and Fishery Sciences, University of Washington, Seattle.
- 2457 Myers, K.W., Davis, N.D., Walker, R.V., Armstrong, J.L., 2006. Migration studies of salmon in the  
2458 Bering Sea. Final Report, NOAA contract No. NA17RJ1232 AM021. University of Washington.
- 2459 Myers, K.W., R.V. Walker, N.D. Davis, J.L. Armstrong, and M. Kaeriyama. 2009. High seas  
2460 distribution, biology, and ecology of AYK salmon: direct information from high seas tagging  
2461 experiments, 1954 - 2006. American Fisheries Society Symposium 70:201-239.
- 2462 Myers, K.W., Walker, R.V., Davis, N., 2001. Ocean Distribution and Migration Patterns of Yukon  
2463 River Chinook Salmon.
- 2464 Myers, K.W., Walker, R.V., Davis, N.D., Armstrong, J.L., and Kaeriyama, M. 2009. High seas  
2465 distribution, biology, and ecology of Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim salmon: direct information from high  
2466 seas tagging experiments, 1954-2006. American Fisheries Society Symposium 70:201-239.
- 2467 **N**
- 2468 Nagasawa, K. 2023. Catch of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) infected with the freshwater  
2469 parasite *Salvelinema walkeri* (Nematoda: Cystidicolidae) in the Gulf of Alaska in the early winter.  
2470 *Species Diversity* 28: 141-146. DOI: 10.12782/specdiv.28.141
- 2471 Nagasawa, K. 1998. Predation by salmon sharks on Pacific salmon in the North Pacific Ocean. *North  
2472 Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin* 1:419-433.
- 2473 Nakatani, R. E., G. J. Paulik, and R. Van Cleve. 1975. Pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) tagging  
2474 experiments in S. E. Alaska, 1938–1942 and 1945. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration,  
2475 National Marine Fisheries Service, Special Scientific Report, Fisheries Series 686, Seattle.
- 2476 National Research Council. 2005. Developing a Research and Restoration Plan for Arctic-Yukon-  
2477 Kuskokwim (Western Alaska) Salmon. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/11080>.
- 2479 Naves, L.C., M.F. Turek, and W.E. Simeone. 2010. Subsistence– personal use salmon harvest,  
2480 Southeast–Yakutat Management Region, 1996–2006. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division  
2481 of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 350, Anchorage.
- 2482 NBTC (Northern Boundary Technical Committee). 2005. Stock Composition Estimates and individual  
2483 stock assignments based on genetic microsatellites and scale patterns for test mixtures of Alaskan and  
2484 Canadian sockeye salmon. TCNB (05)-2.
- 2485 Neilsen, J.L., G.T. Ruggerone. 2004. Top-down and bottom-up linkages among climate, growth,  
2486 competition, and production of sockeye salmon populations in Bristol Bay, Alaska, 1955-2000. PICES  
2487 13th Annual Meeting book of abstracts. 24

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2488 Neuswanger, Jason R, Wipfli, M.S., Evenson, M.J., Hughes, N.F., Rosenberger, A.E., 2015. Low  
2489 productivity of Chinook salmon strongly correlates with high summer stream discharge in two  
2490 Alaskan rivers in the Yukon drainage. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 72, 1125–  
2491 1137.
- 2492 Neuswanger, Jason R., Wipfli, M.S., Evenson, M.J., Hughes, N.F., Rosenberger, A.E., Jonsson, B.,  
2493 2015. Low productivity of Chinook salmon strongly correlates with high summer stream discharge  
2494 in two Alaskan rivers in the Yukon drainage. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 1–  
2495 13. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2014-0498>
- 2496 Nielsen, J.L., and G.T. Ruggerson. 2009. Climate change and a dynamic ocean carrying capacity:  
2497 growth and survival of Pacific salmon at sea. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 71:77-96.
- 2498 Nielsen, J.L., G.T. Ruggerson, and C.E. Zimmerman. 2012. Adaptive strategies and life history  
2499 characteristics in a warming climate: salmon in the Arctic? *Environ Biol Fish* 96:1187-1226
- 2500 North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission. 2023. The status and trends of Pacific salmon and  
2501 steelhead trout stocks with linkages to their ecosystem. *N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm. Tech. Rep.* 19.  
2502 256 pp. <https://doi.org/10.23849/LOEX7610> NPFMC LKTKS Search Engine  
2503 <https://lktks.npfmc.org/>
- 2504 **O**
- 2505 O’Neill, D., 2012. The fall of the Yukon kings, in: Banerjee, S. (Ed.), *Arctic Voices: Resistance at the*  
2506 *Tipping Point*.
- 2507 Ohlberger, J., D.E. Schindler, R.J. Brown, J.M.S. Harding, M.D. Adkison, A.R. Munro, L. Horstmann,  
2508 and J. Spaeder. 2020. The reproductive value of large females: consequences of shifts in demographic  
2509 structure for population reproductive potential in Chinook salmon. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and*  
2510 *Aquatic Sciences* [dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2020-0012](https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2020-0012)
- 2511 Ohlberger, J., E.J. Ward., R.E. Brenner, M.E. Hunsicker, et al. 2022. Non-stationary and interactive  
2512 effects of climate and competition on pink salmon productivity. *Global Change Biology*.  
2513 DOI:10.1111/gcb.16049.
- 2514 Oke, K.B., Mueter, F., Litzow, M.A., 2019. Warming leads to opposite patterns in weight-at-age for  
2515 young versus old age classes of Bering Sea walleye pollock 1–39.
- 2516 Olsen, J. B., P. A. Crane, B. G. Flannery, K. Dunmall, W. D. Templin, and J. K. Wenburg. 2010.  
2517 Comparative landscape genetic analysis of three Pacific salmon species from subarctic North America.  
2518 *Conservation Genetics* 12: 223-241.
- 2519 Olsen, J. B., T. D. Beacham, M. Wetklo, L. W. Seeb, C. T. Smith, B. G. Flannery, J. K. Wenburg.  
2520 2010. The influence of hydrology and waterway distance on population structure of Chinook salmon  
2521 *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* in a large river. *Journal of Fish Biology* 76: 1128-1148.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2522 Orsi, J. A., A. C. Wertheimer, M. V. Sturdevant, E. A. Fergusson, D. G. Mortensen, and B. L. Wing.  
2523 2004. Juvenile chum salmon consumption of zooplankton in marine waters of southeastern Alaska: a  
2524 bioenergetics approach to implications of hatchery stock interactions. *Reviews in Fish Biology and*  
2525 *Fisheries* 14 :335-359.
- 2526 Orsi, J. A., and H. W. Jaenicke. 1996. Marine distribution and origin of prerecruit Chinook salmon  
2527 *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, in southeastern Alaska. *Fishery Bulletin* 94:482-497
- 2528 Orsi, J. A., M. V. Sturdevant, J. M. Murphy, D. G. Mortensen, and B. L. Wing. 2000. Seasonal habitat  
2529 use and early marine ecology of juvenile Pacific salmon in Southeastern Alaska. *North Pacific*  
2530 *Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin* No. 2: 111–122.
- 2531 Orsi, J., A. Wertheimer, M. Sturdevant, E. Fergusson, and B. Wing. 2009. Insights from a 12-year  
2532 biophysical time series of juvenile Pacific salmon in Southeast Alaska: the Southeast Alaska Coastal  
2533 Monitoring Project (SECM). *Alaska Fisheries Science Center Quarterly Report July–September 2009*.
- 2534 Orsi, J., Fergusson, E., Joyce, J.E., 2013. Connecting the “ Dots ” Among Coastal Ocean Metrics and  
2535 Pacific Salmon Production in Southeast Alaska , 1997-2012.
- 2536 Orsi, J.A., Fergusson, E.A., Sturdevant, M.V., Wing, B.L., Wertheimer, A.C., Heard, W.R., 2009.  
2537 Annual survey of juvenile salmon, ecologically-related species, and environmental factors in the  
2538 marine waters of southeastern Alaska, May - August 2008. NPAFC Doc. 1181, 72 pp.
- 2539 Orsi, J.A., Wertheimer, A.C., 1995. Marine vertical distribution of juvenile Chinook and coho salmon  
2540 in southeastern Alaska. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 124, 159–169.
- 2541 Oslund, S., S. Ivey, and D. Lescanec. 2020. Area Management Report for the sport fisheries of  
2542 northern Cook Inlet, 2017–2018. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report  
2543 No. 20-04, Anchorage.
- 2544 Otis, E. O., G. J. Hollowell, and E. G. Ford. 2018. Observations of pink salmon hatchery proportions  
2545 in selected Lower Cook Inlet escapements, 2014?2017. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special  
2546 Publication No. SP18-11, Anchorage.
- 2547 Otis, E. O., J. W. Erickson, C. Kerkvliet, and T. McKinley. 2016. A review of escapement goals for  
2548 salmon stocks in Lower Cook Inlet, Alaska, 2016. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery  
2549 Manuscript Series No. 16-08, Anchorage.
- 2550 Ovando, D., Cunningham, C., Kuriyama, P., Boatright, C. & Hilborn, R. (2022) Improving forecasts  
2551 of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) with parametric and nonparametric models. *Canadian*  
2552 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 99, 1-13.
- 2553 Oxman, D.S., Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., 2013. Developmental progression of gill rakers as a post-  
2554 hatch developmental marker in pink salmon, *Oncorhynchus gorboscha*. *Environmental Biology of*  
2555 *Fishes* 96, 677–689. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-012-0058-6>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2556 **P**
- 2557 Paige, A. et al. 2009. Local knowledge, harvest patterns, and community uses of salmon in Wrangell,  
2558 Alaska. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 323.
- 2559 Paige, A. W., S. Churchill, N. Ratner, M. Turek, and P. Coiley-Kenner. 2009. Local knowledge,  
2560 harvest patterns, and community use of salmon in Wrangell, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and  
2561 Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 323, Juneau.
- 2562 Parker-Stetter, S.L., Horne, J.K., Farley, E.V., Barbee, D.H., Andrews, A.G., Eisner, L.B., Nomura,  
2563 J.M., 2013. Summer distributions of forage fish in the eastern Bering Sea. Deep-Sea Research Part II:  
2564 Topical Studies in Oceanography 94, 211–230. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2013.04.022>
- 2565 Pella, J.J., Geiger, H.J., 2009. Sampling considerations for estimating geographic origins of Chinook  
2566 salmon bycatch in the Bering Sea pollock fishery., Special Publication No. SP 09-08. Alaska  
2567 Department of Fish and Game, Anchorage.
- 2568 Peltz, L., and J. P. Koenings. 1989. Evidence for temperature limitation of juvenile sockeye salmon,  
2569 *Oncorhynchus nerka*, growth in Hugh Smith Lake, Alaska. FRED Reports No. 90
- 2570 Pestal, G., C. J. Schwarz and R. A. Clark. 2020. Taku River Sockeye Salmon Stock Assessment  
2571 Review and Updated 1984-2018 Abundance Estimates. Pacific Salmon Comm. Tech. Rep. No. 43:  
2572 118 p.
- 2573 Petrou, E. L., J. E. Seeb, L. Hauser, M. J. Witteveen, W. D. Templin, L. W. Seeb. 2014. Fine-scale  
2574 sampling reveals distinct isolation by distance patterns in chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*)  
2575 populations occupying a glacially dynamic environment. Conservation Genetics 15(1): 229-243.
- 2576 Petrou, E. L., L. Hauser, R. S. Waples, J. E. Seeb, W. D. Templin, D. Gomez-Uchida and L. W. Seeb.  
2577 2013. Secondary contact and changes in coastal habitat availability influence the nonequilibrium  
2578 population structure of a salmonid (*Oncorhynchus keta*). Molecular Ecology 22(23): 5848-5860.
- 2579 Piston, A. W. 2021. District 104 purse seine fishery harvest pattern analysis. Pacific Salmon Comm.  
2580 Tech. Rep. No. 44: 127 p.
- 2581 Piston, A. W., and S. C. Heinl. 2012. Hatchery Chum Salmon Straying in Southeast Alaska, 2011.  
2582 Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 12-45, Anchorage.
- 2583 Piston, A. W., and S. C. Heinl. 2012. Hatchery Chum Salmon Straying Studies in Southeast Alaska,  
2584 2008–2010. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript Series No. 12-01, Anchorage.
- 2585 Piston, A. W., S. C. Heinl, H. J. Geiger, and T. A. Johnson. 2006. Hugh Smith Lake sockeye salmon  
2586 adult and juvenile studies, 2003-2005. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series  
2587 No. 06-51, Anchorage.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2588 Piston, A.W., and S.C. Heinl. 2020. Chum salmon stock status and escapement goals in southeast  
2589 Alaska through 2019. Spec Pub No 20-10 ADFG
- 2590 Piston, A.W., and S.C. Heinl. 2020. Pink salmon stock status and escapement goals in southeast Alaska  
2591 through 2019. Spec Pub No 20-09 ADFG
- 2592 Poetter, A.D., Aaron, T., 2017. Annual Management Report, Kuskokwim Area, 2016.
- 2593 Polum, T. 2023. Report on selected sport fisheries of the Alaska Peninsula–Aleutian Islands  
2594 Management Area, 2012–2021. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report  
2595 No. 23-01, Anchorage.
- 2596 Polum, T., M. Witteveen, M. Stratton, and M. Evans. 2019. Report on selected sport fisheries of the  
2597 Kodiak Management Area, 2008–2017. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management  
2598 Report No. 19-04, Anchorage.
- 2599 Porter, T. J., S. W. Schoenemann, L. J. Davies, E. J. Steig, S. Bandara, and D. G. Froese. 2019. Recent  
2600 summer warming in northwestern Canada exceeds the Holocene thermal maximum. *Nature*  
2601 *Communications* 10(1):1631.
- 2602 Priest, J., S.C. Heinl, and L.D. Shaul. 2021. Coho salmon stock status in southeast Alaska: a review  
2603 of trends in productivity, harvest, and abundance through 2019. Pacific Salmon Commission Technical  
2604 Report No. 45.
- 2605 Punt, A.E., Butterworth, D.S., de Moor, C.L., De Oliveira, J.A.A., Haddon, M., 2016. Management  
2606 strategy evaluation: best practices. *Fish and Fisheries* 17, 303–334. <https://doi.org/10.1111/faf.12104>
- 2607 **R**
- 2608 Ramos, J. and R. Mason. Traditional Ecological Knowledge of Tlingit People Concerning the Sockeye  
2609 Salmon Fishery of the Dry Bay Area
- 2610 Ransbury, S. R., N. L. Zeiser, J. A. Bednarski, S. C. Heinl, C. S. Jalbert, and S. E. Miller. 2021. Stock  
2611 assessment study of Chilkat Lake and River sockeye salmon, 2017–2020. Alaska Department of Fish  
2612 and Game, Fishery Manuscript Series No. 21-06, Anchorage.
- 2613 Ratner, N.C. and J.A. Dizard. 2006. Local knowledge, harvest patterns, and community use of sockeye  
2614 salmon in Hoonah, Alaska. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 307.
- 2615 Ratner, N.C., et al. 2006. Local knowledge, customary practices, and harvest of sockeye salmon from  
2616 the Klawock and Sarkar rivers, Prince of Wales Island, Alaska. ADF&G Division of Subsistence,  
2617 Technical Paper No. 308.
- 2618 Raymond-Yakoubian, J., B. Raymond-Yakoubian, C. Moncrieff. 2017. The incorporation of  
2619 traditional knowledge into Alaska federal fisheries management. *Marine Policy* 78:132-142.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2620 Raymond-Yakoubian, B., Raymond-Yakoubian, J. 2015. “Always taught not to waste”: Traditional  
2621 Knowledge and Norton Sound/ Bering Strait Salmon Populations.” 2015 Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim  
2622 Sustainable Salmon Initiative Project 1333 Final Product. Kawerak. Inc. Social Science Program:  
2623 Nome, AK.
- 2624 Raymond-Yakoubian, J., 2009. Climate-Ocean Effects on Chinook Salmon: Local Traditional  
2625 Knowledge Component. Final report to the Arctic Yukon Kuskokwim Sustainable Salmon Initiative  
2626 for project 712. Kawerak. Inc. Social Science Program: Nome, AK.
- 2627 Ream, J. T. and J. Merriam. 2017. Local and traditional knowledge of Stikine River Chinook salmon:  
2628 a local perspective on a vital commercial, sport, and subsistence fish. Alaska Department of Fish and  
2629 Game Division of Subsistence, Technical paper No. 430, Anchorage.
- 2630 Ream, J.T. and J. Merriam. 2017. Local and Traditional Knowledge of Stikine River Chinook Salmon:  
2631 a Local Perspective on a Vital Commercial, Sport, and Subsistence Fish. ADF&G Division of  
2632 Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 430.
- 2633 Reese, C., Hillgruber, N., Sturdevant, M., Wertheimer, A., Smoker, W., Focht, R., 2009. Spatial and  
2634 temporal distribution and the potential for estuarine interactions between wild and hatchery chum  
2635 salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) in Taku Inlet, Alaska. Fishery Bulletin 107, 433–450.
- 2636 Reimer, A. M., and N. A. DeCovich. 2020. Susitna River Chinook salmon run reconstruction and  
2637 escapement goal analysis. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 20-01,  
2638 Anchorage.
- 2639 Rich, W. H. 1927. Salmon-tagging experiments in Alaska, 1924 and 1925. Bulletin of the United  
2640 States Bureau of Fisheries 42:109–146.
- 2641 Rich, W. H., and A. J. Suomela. 1929. Salmon-tagging experiments in Alaska, 1926. Bulletin of the  
2642 United States Bureau of Fisheries 43(Part 2):71–104.
- 2643 Riddell, B.E., K.G. Howard, and A.R. Munro. 2022. Salmon returns in the North Pacific in relation to  
2644 expedition observations (and next steps). In L. Fitzpatrick, tech. editor. Virtual Conference on Winter  
2645 Ecology of Pacific Salmon and Results from the Two Gulf of Alaska Expeditions, N. Pac. Anadr. Fish  
2646 Comm. Tech. Rep. 18: 115–139. (Available at <https://npafc.org>)
- 2647 Riddell, B.E., K.G. Howard, and A.R. Munro. 2022. Salmon returns in the North Pacific in relation  
2648 to expedition observations (and next steps). In L. Fitzpatrick, tech. editor. Virtual Conference on  
2649 Winter Ecology of Pacific Salmon and Results from the Two Gulf of Alaska Expeditions, N. Pac.  
2650 Anadr. Fish Comm. Tech. Rep. 18: 115–139. (Available at <https://npafc.org>)
- 2651 Riddell, B.E., K.G. Howard, and A.R. Munro. 2022. Salmon returns in the North Pacific in relation to  
2652 expedition observations (and next steps). In L. Fitzpatrick, tech. editor. Virtual Conference on Winter  
2653 Ecology of Pacific Salmon and Results from the Two Gulf of Alaska Expeditions, N. Pac. Anadr. Fish  
2654 Comm. Tech. Rep. 18: 115–139. (Available at <https://npafc.org>)



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2655 Riffe, R., Mercer, B., 2006. Effects of habitat and predator-prey interactions on stocked sockeye fry  
2656 in Tatsamenie Lake (No. No. 06-02), Fishery Manuscript. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2657 Anchorage.
- 2658 Rogers Olive, S.D., E.K.C. Fox, and S.E. Gilf-Baumer. 2018. Genetic baseline for mixed stock  
2659 analyses of sockeye salmon harvested in SEAK for Pacific salmon treaty applications, 2018. Fishery  
2660 Manuscript no. 18-03
- 2661 Rogers, D.E., and G.T. Ruggerone. 1993. Factors affecting marine growth of Bristol Bay sockeye  
2662 salmon. Fisheries Research 18:89-103.
- 2663 Ruggerone, G.T. 2003. Rapid natural habitat degradation and consequences for sockeye salmon  
2664 production in the Chignik Lakes system, Alaska. SAFS-UW-0309, 133pgs.
- 2665 Ruggerone, G.T. 2004. Pre-season forecast of sockeye salmon migration timing in Bristol Bay, Alaska  
2666 based on oceanographic and biological variables. North Pacific Research Board Report 39pgs
- 2667 Ruggerone, G.T., and B.M. Connors. 2015. Productivity and life history of sockeye salmon in relation  
2668 to competition with pink and sockeye salmon in the North Pacific Ocean. Canadian Journal of  
2669 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 72:818-833.
- 2670 Ruggerone, G.T., and D.E. Rogers. 1992. Predation on sockeye salmon fry by juvenile coho salmon  
2671 in the Chignik Lakes, Alaska: Implications for salmon management. North American Journal of  
2672 Fisheries Management 12:87-102.
- 2673 Ruggerone, G.T., and J.L. Nielsen. 2004. Evidence for competitive dominance of Pink salmon over  
2674 other salmonids in the North Pacific Ocean. Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 14:371-390.
- 2675 Ruggerone, G.T., and J.L. Nielsen. 2009. A review of growth and survival of salmon at sea in response  
2676 to competition and climate change. American Fisheries Society Symposium 70:241-265.
- 2677 Ruggerone, G.T., B.A. Agler, B.M. Connors, E.V. Farley J.R. Irvine et al. 2016. Pink and sockeye  
2678 salmon interactions at sea and their influence on forecast error of Bristol Bay sockeye salmon. North  
2679 Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin 6:349 - 361.
- 2680 Ruggerone, G.T., B.A. Agler, B.M. Connors, E.V. Farley, Jr., et al. 2016. Pink and sockeye salmon  
2681 interactions at sea and their influence on forecast error of Bristol Bay sockeye salmon. North Pacific  
2682 Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin 6:349-361.
- 2683 Ruggerone, G.T., B.A. Agler, J.L. Nielsen. 2012. Evidence for competition at sea between Norton  
2684 Sound chum salmon and Asian hatchery chum salmon. Environmental Biology of Fishes 94:149-163.
- 2685 Ruggerone, G.T., B.A. Agler, L. Wilson, and E.V. Farley, Jr. 2013. Size-selective mortality of Bristol  
2686 Bay sockeye smolts in relation to smolt characteristics, ocean conditions, and sockeye salmon  
2687 productivity. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report 9:210-213.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2688 Ruggerone, G.T., Connors, B.M., 2015. Productivity and life history of sockeye salmon in relation to  
2689 competition with pink and sockeye salmon in the North Pacific Ocean. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries  
2690 and Aquatic Sciences* 72, 818–833. <https://doi.org/dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2014-0134>
- 2691 Ruggerone, G.T., E. Farley, J. Nielsen, and P. Hagen. 2005. Seasonal marine growth of Bristol Bay  
2692 sockeye salmon in relation to competition with Asian pink salmon and the 1977 ocean regime shift.  
2693 *Fishery Bulletin* 103:355-370.
- 2694 Ruggerone, G.T., J.L. Nielsen, and J. Bumgarner. 2007. Linkages between Alaskan sockeye salmon  
2695 abundance, growth at sea, and climate, 1955 - 2002. *Deep-Sea Research II* 54:2776-2793.
- 2696 Ruggerone, G.T., J.R. Irvine, and B. Connors. 2021. Did recent heatwaves and record high pink  
2697 salmon abundance lead to a tipping point that caused record declines in North Pacific salmon  
2698 abundance and harvest in 2020? North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, Technical Report  
2699 17:78-82.
- 2700 Ruggerone, G.T., M. Zimmermann, K.W. Myers, J.L. Nielsen, and D.E. Rogers. 2003. Competition  
2701 between Asian pink salmon and Alaskan sockeye salmon in the North Pacific Ocean. *Fisheries  
2702 Oceanography* 12(3):209-219.
- 2703 Ruggerone, G.T., Nielsen, J.L., Agler, B.A., 2009. Linking marine and freshwater growth in western  
2704 Alaska Chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. *Journal of Fish Biology* 75, 1287–1301.
- 2705 Ruggerone, G.T., Nielsen, J.L., and Agler, B.A. 2009. Climate, growth and population dynamics of  
2706 Yukon River Chinook salmon. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin* 5: 279–285
- 2707 Ruggerone, G.T., R. Hanson, and D.E. Rogers. 2000. Selective predation by brown bears foraging on  
2708 spawning sockeye salmon. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 78:974-981.
- 2709 Ruggerone, G.T., R.M. Peterman, B. Dorner, and K.W. Myers. 2010. Magnitude and trends in  
2710 abundance of hatchery and wild pink salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon in the North Pacific  
2711 Ocean. *Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science* 2:306-328.
- 2712 Ruggerone, G.T., Zimmermann, M., Myers, K.W., Nielsen, J.L., Rogers, D.E., 2003. Competition  
2713 between Asian pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) and Alaskan sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*) in the  
2714 North Pacific Ocean. *Fisheries Oceanography* 12, 209–219.
- 2715 Ruggerone, G.T., A.M. Springer, G.B. van Vliet, B. Connors, J.R. Irvine, L.D. Shaul, M.R. Sloat,  
2716 and W.I. Atlas. 2023. From diatoms to killer whales: impacts of pink salmon on North Pacific  
2717 ecosystems. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 719:1-40.
- 2718 Runfola, D.M. and D. Koster. 2019. Inseason estimation of subsistence salmon fishing effort and  
2719 harvest in the lower Kuskokwim River, 2015–2018. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division  
2720 of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 449, Fairbanks.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2721 Runfola, D.M., H. Ikuta, A.R.Brenner, J.J. Simon, J. Park, D. S. Koster, and M. Kostick. 2017. Bethel  
2722 subsistence, 2012: wild resource harvests and uses, land use patterns, and subsistence economy in the  
2723 hub community of the Yukon–Kuskokwim Delta, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game  
2724 Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 393, Fairbanks.
- 2725 Russell et al. (2021) Prince William Sound area salmon fisheries -- a report to the Alaska Board of  
2726 Fisheries, 2021.
- 2727 Russell, C. W. 2023. North Alaska Peninsula commercial salmon annual management report, 2022.  
2728 Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 23-03, Anchorage.
- 2729 **S**
- 2730 Salomone, P.G., K.R. Courtney, G.T. Hagerman, P.A. Fowler, and P.J. Richards. 2021. DRAFT-  
2731 Stikine River and Andrew Creek King salmon stock status and action plan, 2021. RC& report to the  
2732 Alaska Board of Fisheries
- 2733 Sato, S., Moriya, S., Azumaya, T., Nagoya, H., 2009. Stock Distribution Patterns of Chum Salmon in  
2734 the Bering Sea and North Pacific Ocean during the Summer and Fall of 2002 – 2004. North Pacific  
2735 Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin 5, 29–37.
- 2736 Scannell, H., J. Botz, K. Gatt, J. Morella, J. Buza, and R. Ertz. 2023. 2021 Prince William Sound area  
2737 finfish management report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No.  
2738 23-06, Anchorage.
- 2739 Schaberg, K., T. McKinley and H. Finkle. 2023 Review of Salmon Escapement Goals in the Alaska  
2740 Peninsula, Aleutian Islands and Chignik Management Areas. Oral Report to the Alaska Board of  
2741 Fisheries 2023. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Report.
- 2742 Schaberg, K.L., Liller, Z.W., Molyneaux, D.B., 2010. Fishery Data Series No . 10-32 A Mark –  
2743 Recapture Study of Kuskokwim River Coho , Chum , Sockeye , and Chinook Salmon , 2001 – 2006  
2744 Final Report for Project FIS 04-308 by.
- 2745 Schaberg, K.L., Liller, Z.W., Molyneaux, D.B., Bue, B.G., Stuby, L., 2012. Estimates of Total Annual  
2746 Return of Chinook Salmon to the Kuskokwim River , 2002 – 2007 by, Fishery Data Series.
- 2747 Scheuerell, M.D., Hilborn, R., Ruckelshaus, M.H., Bartz, K.K., Lagueux, K.M., Haas, A.D., and  
2748 Rawson, K. 2006. The Shiraz model: a tool for incorporating anthropogenic effects and fish-habitat  
2749 relationships in conservatino planning. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 63: 1596-  
2750 1607. doi:10.1139/F06-056
- 2751 Schindler, D., C. Krueger, P. Bisson, M. Bradford, B. Clark, J. Conitz, K. Howard, M. Jones, J.  
2752 Murphy, K. Myers, M. Scheuerel, E. Volk, and J. Winton. 2013. Arctic -Yukon-Kuskokwim Chinook  
2753 Salmon Research Action Plan: Evidence of Decline of Chinook Salmon Populations and  
2754 Recommendations for Future Research. Page 70. AYK Sustainable Salmon Initiative, Anchorage, AK.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2755 Schindler, D., Krueger, C., Bisson, P., Bradford, M., Clark, B., Conitz, J., Howard, K., Jones, M.,  
2756 Murphy, J., Myers, K., Scheuerell, M., Volk, E., and Winton, J. 2013. Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim  
2757 Chinook salmon research action plan: evidence of decline of Chinook salmon populations and  
2758 recommendations for future research. Prepared for the AYK Sustainable Salmon Initiative  
2759 (Anchorage, AK). v + 70 pp.
- 2760 Schoch, G.C., Albert, D.M., Shanley, C.S., 2014. An Estuarine Habitat Classification for a Complex  
2761 Fjordal Island Archipelago. *Estuaries and Coasts* 37, 160–176. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-013-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-013-9622-3)  
2762 9622-3
- 2763 Schuster, M., M. D. Booz, and A. W. Barclay. 2021. Chinook salmon sport harvest genetic stock and  
2764 biological compositions in Cook Inlet salt waters, 2014–2018. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2765 Fishery Manuscript No. 21-04, Anchorage.
- 2766 Schuster, M., M. D. Booz, and A. W. Barclay. 2021. Chinook salmon sport harvest genetic stock and  
2767 biological compositions in Cook Inlet salt waters, 2014–2018. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2768 Fishery Manuscript No. 21-04, Anchorage.
- 2769 Schwanke, C. J., and M. J. Piche. 2023. Run timing and spawning distribution of Copper River  
2770 Chinook salmon, 2019–2021. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 23-14,  
2771 Anchorage.
- 2772 Seeb, J. E., C. Habicht, W. D. Templin, J. B. Shaklee, L. W. Seeb, and F. M. Utter. 1999. Allozyme  
2773 and mtDNA variation describe ecologically important genetic structure of even-year pink salmon  
2774 inhabiting Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Ecology of Freshwater Fish* 8: 122-140.
- 2775 Seeb, L. W., A. Antonovich, M. Banks, T. Beacham, R. Bellinger, S. Blankenship, M. Campbell, N.  
2776 DeCovich, J. C. Garza, C. Guthrie, T. Lundrigan, P. Moran, S. Narum, J. Stephenson, J. Supernault,  
2777 D. Teel, W. D. Templin, J. K. Wenburg, S. Young, and C. T. Smith. 2007. Development of a  
2778 standardized DNA database for Chinook salmon. *Fisheries* 32(11):540–552
- 2779 Seeb, L. W., C. Habicht, E. V. Farley, Jr., J. E. Seeb, and F. M. Utter. 2011. Single-Nucleotide  
2780 polymorphic genotypes reveal patterns of early juvenile migration of sockeye salmon in the eastern  
2781 Bering Sea. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 140: 734-748.
- 2782 Seeb, L. W., C. Habicht, W. D. Templin, K. E. Tarbox, R. Z. Davis, L. K. Brannian, and J. E. Seeb.  
2783 2000. Genetic diversity of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) of Cook Inlet, Alaska, and its  
2784 application to restoration of populations affected by the Exxon Valdez oil spill. *Transactions of the*  
2785 *American Fisheries Society* 129: 1223-1249.
- 2786 Seeb, L. W., N. A. DeCovich, A. W. Barclay, C. T. Smith, and W. D. Templin. 2009. Timing and  
2787 origin of Chinook salmon stocks in the Copper River and adjacent ocean fisheries using DNA  
2788 markers. (PDF 916 kB) Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 09-58,  
2789 Anchorage.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2790 Seeb, L. W., P. A. Crane, C. M. Kondzela, R. L. Wilmot, S. Urawa, N. V. Varnavskaya, and J. E.  
2791 Seeb. 2004. Migration of Pacific Rim chum salmon on the high seas: insights from genetic data.  
2792 *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 69: 21-36.
- 2793 Seeb, L. W., W. D. Templin, S. Sato, S. Abe, K. Warheit, J. Y. Park, and J. E. Seeb. 2011. Single  
2794 nucleotide polymorphisms across a species- range: implications for conservation studies of Pacific  
2795 salmon. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 11: 195-217.
- 2796 Seeb, L. W., W. D. Templin, S. Sato, S. Abe, K. Warheit, J. Y. Park, and J. E. Seeb. 2011. Single  
2797 nucleotide polymorphisms across a species' range: implications for conservation studies of Pacific  
2798 salmon. *Molecular Ecology Resources*, 11:195–217. doi: 10.1111/j.1755-0998.2010.02966.x
- 2799 Seeb, L.W., J.E. Seeb, C. Habicht, E.F. Farley, Jr., and F.M. Utter. 2011. Single-nucleotide  
2800 polymorphic genotypes reveal patterns of early juvenile migration of sockeye salmon in the eastern  
2801 Bering Sea. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 140(3):734-748.
- 2802 Seitz, A.C., Courtney, M.B., Evans, M.D. and Manishin, K., 2019. Pop-up satellite archival tags reveal  
2803 evidence of intense predation on large immature Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the  
2804 North Pacific Ocean. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 76(9), pp.1608-1615.
- 2805 Sergeant, C.J., Bellmore, J.R., Bellmore, R.A., Falke, J.A., Mueter, F.J., Westley, P.A.H., 2023.  
2806 Hypoxia vulnerability in the salmon watersheds of Southeast Alaska. *Science of The Total*  
2807 *Environment* 896, 165247. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2023.165247>
- 2808 Sergeant, C.J., Bellmore, J.R., McConnell, C., Moore, J.W., 2017. High salmon density and low  
2809 discharge create periodic hypoxia in coastal rivers. *Ecosphere* 8, e01846.  
2810 <https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.1846>
- 2811 Shanley, C.S., Albert, D.M., 2014. Climate Change Sensitivity Index for Pacific Salmon Habitat in  
2812 Southeast Alaska. *PLoS ONE* 9, e104799. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0104799>
- 2813 Shaul, L. D., J. A. Bednarski, J. T. Williams, and B. W. Elliott. 2019. Stock status and review of factors  
2814 affecting coho salmon returns and escapements in Southeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and  
2815 Game, Regional Information Report No. 1J19-12, Douglas.
- 2816 Shaul, L. D., R Ericksen, K. Crabtree, and J. Lum. 2013. Beyond the estuary: an extension of the  
2817 nomad life history strategy in coho salmon. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Technical  
2818 Report No. 9:171–175.
- 2819 Shaul, L.D., and H.J. Geiger. 2016. Effects of climate and competition for off shore prey on growth,  
2820 survival, and reproductive potential of coho salmon in Southeast Alaska. *N. Pac. Anadr. Fish Comm.*  
2821 *Bull.* 6: 329-347. doi: 10.23849/npafcb6/329.347
- 2822 Shedd, K. R., D. L. Leonard, and J. V. Nichols. 2022. Mixed stock analysis of Chinook salmon  
2823 harvested in Southeast Alaska commercial troll and sport fisheries, 2019. Alaska Department of Fish  
2824 and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 22-20, Anchorage

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2825 Shedd, K. R., E. A. Lescak, C. Habicht, E. E. Knudsen, T. H. Dann, H. A. Hoyt, D. J. Prince, and W.  
2826 D. Templin. 2022. Reduced relative fitness in hatchery-origin Pink Salmon in two streams in Prince  
2827 William Sound, Alaska. *Evolutionary Applications*, 15(3): 429–446.  
2828 <https://doi.org/10.1111/eva.13356>
- 2829 Shedd, K. R., T. H. Dann, H. A. Hoyt, M. B. Foster, and C. Habicht. 2016. Genetic baseline of North  
2830 American sockeye salmon for mixed stock analyses of Kodiak Management Area commercial  
2831 fisheries, 2014–2016. (PDF 3,362 kB) Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript  
2832 Series No. 16-03, Anchorage.
- 2833 Shedd, K., Foster, M., Wattum, M., Polum, T., Witteveen, M., Stratton, M., Dann, T., Hoyt, H., and  
2834 Habicht, C. 2016. Genetic Stock Composition of the Commercial and Sport Harvest of Chinook  
2835 Salmon in Westward Region, 2014-2016, Fishery Manuscript Series No. 16-11
- 2836 Shedd, K., T.H. Dann, C. Habicht, and W.D. Templin. 2014. Defining reproductive success: which  
2837 fish count? Alaska Hatchery Research Program Technical Document No. 1.
- 2838 Shedd, K., T.H. Dann, C. Habicht, and W.D. Templin. 2014. Parentage SNP selection - SEAK chum.  
2839 Alaska Hatchery Research Program Technical Document No. 2.
- 2840 Shedd, K.R., Lescak, E.A., Habicht, C., Knudsen, E.E., Dann, T.H., Hoyt, H.A., Prince, D.J. and  
2841 Templin, W.D., 2022. Reduced relative fitness in hatchery-origin Pink Salmon in two streams in  
2842 Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Evolutionary Applications*, 15(3), pp.429-446.
- 2843 Siddon, E. 2022. Ecosystem Status Report 2022: Eastern Bering Sea, Stock Assessment and Fishery  
2844 Evaluation Report, North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 1007 W. 4rd Ave., Suite 400,  
2845 Anchorage, AK 99501.
- 2846 Siddon, E.C., Kristiansen, T., Mueter, F.J., Holsman, K.K., Heintz, R. a, Farley, E.V., 2013. Spatial  
2847 match-mismatch between juvenile fish and prey provides a mechanism for recruitment variability  
2848 across contrasting climate conditions in the eastern Bering Sea. *PloS one* 8, e84526.  
2849 <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0084526>
- 2850 Siegel, J.E., Adkison, M.D., McPhee, M.V., 2018. Changing maturation reaction norms and the effects  
2851 of growth history in Alaskan Chinook salmon. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 595, 187–202.  
2852 <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps12564>
- 2853 Siegel, J.E., McPhee, M.V., Adkison, M.D., 2017. Evidence that marine temperatures influence  
2854 growth and maturation of western Alaskan Chinook Salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. *Marine and*  
2855 *Coastal Fisheries* 9, 441–456. <https://doi.org/10.1080/19425120.2017.1353563>
- 2856 Sigler, M., Hollowed, A., Holsman, K., Zador, S., Haynie, A., Himes-Cornell, A., Mundy, P., Davis,  
2857 S., Duffy-Anderson, J., Gelatt, T., Gerke, B., Stabeno, P., 2016. Alaska Regional Action Plan for the  
2858 Southeastern Bering Sea. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS AFSC i-50.  
2859 <http://dx.doi.org/10.7289/V5/TM-AFSC-336>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2860 Sigler, M., Renner, M., Danielson, S., 2011. Fluxes, fins, and feathers: relationships among the Bering,  
2861 Chukchi, and Beaufort seas in a time of climate change. *Oceanography*- 24, 250–265.
- 2862 Sigler, M.F., Mueter, F.J., Bluhm, B.A., Busby, M.S., Cokelet, E.D., Danielson, S.L., Robertis, A.D.,  
2863 Eisner, L.B., Farley, E.V., Iken, K., Kuletz, K.J., Lauth, R.R., Logerwell, E.A., Pinchuk, A.I., 2016.  
2864 Late summer open water zoogeography of the northern Bering and Chukchi seas. *Deep Sea Research*  
2865 Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2016.03.005>
- 2866 Sill et al. (2019) Copper River Chinook salmon -- the intersection of commercial fisheries and the  
2867 subsistence way of life in Cordova, Alaska.
- 2868 Sill, L. A. and J. M. Van Lanen. 2022. Local and traditional knowledge of Chilkat Chinook Salmon.  
2869 Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 463, Anchorage.
- 2870 Sill, L. A., G. Halas, and D. Koster. 2019. Copper River Chinook Salmon: The Intersection of  
2871 Commercial  
2872 Fisheries and the Subsistence Way of Life in Cordova, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game  
2873 Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 444, Anchorage.
- 2874 Sill, L.A. and J.M. Van Lanen. 2022. Local and traditional knowledge of Chilkat Chinook salmon.  
2875 ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 463.
- 2876 Simeone, W. E., and E. McC. Valentine, 2007. Ahtna knowledge of long-term changes in salmon runs  
2877 in the Upper Copper River drainage, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
2878 Subsistence Technical Paper No. 324. Juneau.
- 2879 Simeone, William E. and James Kari. 2002. Copper River Subsistence Evaluation 2000 & Traditional  
2880 Knowledge Project, Part One. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Final  
2881 Report No. FIS 00-040, Anchorage, Alaska.
- 2882 Sisk, J., 1991. The Southeastern Alaska Salmon Industry : Historical Overview and Current Status 1–  
2883 15.
- 2884 Sloat, M.R., Reeves, G.H., Christiansen, K.R., 2016. Stream network geomorphology mediates  
2885 predicted vulnerability of anadromous fish habitat to hydrologic change in southeast Alaska. *Global*  
2886 *Change Biology* 604–620. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13466>
- 2887 Smith, C.T., R. J. Nelson, C. C. Wood, and B. F. Koop. 2001. Glacial biogeography of North American  
2888 Coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Molecular Ecology* 10: 2775-2785.
- 2889 Smith, C.T., Templin, W.D., Seeb, J.E., Seeb, L.W., 2005. Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms Provide  
2890 Rapid and Accurate Estimates of the Proportions of U.S. and Canadian Chinook Salmon Caught in  
2891 Yukon River Fisheries. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 25, 944–953.  
2892 <https://doi.org/10.1577/m04-143.1>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2893 Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., Stekoll, M.S. and Taylor, S.G., 2000. Genetic variation of fecundity  
2894 and egg size in anadromous pink salmon *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* Walbaum. Alaska Fishery  
2895 Research Bulletin, 7(1), pp.44-50.
- 2896 Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., Stekoll, M.S., 1998. Genetic variation of return date in a population of  
2897 pink salmon: a consequence of fluctuating environment and dispersive selection? Alaska Fishery  
2898 Research Bulletin 5, 46–54.
- 2899 Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., Stekoll, M.S., Joyce, J.E., 1994. Genetic analysis of size in an  
2900 anadromous population of pink salmon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 51, S9–  
2901 S15.
- 2902 Somerville, M. A., and T. R. Hansen. 2021. Fishery management report for the recreational, personal  
2903 use, and subsistence fisheries of the Upper Copper/Upper Susitna Management Area, 2019. Alaska  
2904 Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report No. 21-07, Anchorage.
- 2905 Springer, A.M., McRoy, C.P., 1993. The paradox of pelagic food webs in the northern Bering Sea  
2906 HI . Patterns of primary production. Continental Shelf Research 13, 575–599. [https://doi.  
2907 org/10.1016/0278-4343\(93\)90095-f](https://doi.org/10.1016/0278-4343(93)90095-f)
- 2908 Springer, A.M., McRoy, C.P., Turco, K.R., 1989. The paradox of pelagic food webs in the northern  
2909 Bering Sea—II. Zooplankton communities. Continental Shelf Research 9, 359–386. [https://doi.  
2910 org/10.1016/0278-4343\(89\)90039-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0278-4343(89)90039-3)
- 2911 Springer, A.M., van Vliet, G.B., 2014. Climate change, pink salmon, and the nexus between bottom-  
2912 up and top-down forcing in the subarctic Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea. Proceedings of the National  
2913 Academy of Sciences 111, E1880–E1888. [https://doi.org/10.1073/  
pnas.1319089111](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1319089111)
- 2914 St. Saviour, A., A. W. Barclay, and N. Logelin. 2020. Northern Cook Inlet Chinook salmon marine  
2915 harvest stock composition, 2016–2017. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series  
2916 No. 20-27, Anchorage.
- 2917 Stachura, M.M., Essington, T.E., Mantua, N.J., Hollowed, A.B., Haltuch, M.A., Spencer, P.D.,  
2918 Branch, T.A., Doyle, M.J., 2014. Linking Northeast Pacific recruitment synchrony to environmental  
2919 variability. Fisheries Oceanography 23, 389–408. [https://doi. org/10.1111/fog.12066](https://doi.org/10.1111/fog.12066)
- 2920 State of Alaska Salmon and People (SASAP) <https://alaskasalmonandpeople.org/>
- 2921 Stopha, M. 2012. An evaluation of the Port Graham salmon hatchery for consistency with statewide  
2922 policies and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
2923 Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J12-28, Anchorage.
- 2924 Stopha, M. 2012. An evaluation of the Trail Lakes salmon hatchery for consistency with statewide  
2925 policies and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
2926 Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J12-21, Anchorage.



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2927 Stopha, M. 2013. An evaluation of the Armin F. Koernig salmon hatchery for consistency with  
2928 statewide policies and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
2929 Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J13-11, Anchorage.
- 2930 Stopha, M. 2013. An evaluation of the Cannery Creek salmon hatchery for consistency with statewide  
2931 policies and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
2932 Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J13-06, Anchorage.
- 2933 Stopha, M. 2013. An evaluation of the Eklutna salmon hatchery for consistency with statewide policies  
2934 and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial  
2935 Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J13-02, Anchorage.
- 2936 Stopha, M. 2013. An evaluation of the Gulkana salmon hatchery for consistency with statewide  
2937 policies and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
2938 Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J13-05, Anchorage.
- 2939 Stopha, M. 2013. An evaluation of the Main Bay salmon hatchery for consistency with statewide  
2940 policies and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
2941 Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J13-07, Anchorage.
- 2942 Stopha, M. 2013. An evaluation of the Solomon Gulch salmon hatchery for consistency with statewide  
2943 policies and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
2944 Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J13-04, Anchorage.
- 2945 Stopha, M. 2013. An evaluation of the Wally Noerenberg Hatchery for consistency with statewide  
2946 policies and prescribed management practice. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of  
2947 Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J13-10, Anchorage.
- 2948 Stopha, M. and J. Musslewhite. 2012. An evaluation of the Tutka Bay Lagoon salmon hatchery for  
2949 consistency with statewide policies and prescribed management practices. Alaska Department of Fish  
2950 and Game Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 5J12-05, Anchorage.
- 2951 Stram, D.L., Ianelli, J.N., 2009. Eastern Bering Sea Pollock Trawl Fisheries: Variation in Salmon  
2952 Bycatch over Time and Space. American Fisheries Society Symposium 70, 827–850.
- 2953 Stram, D.L., Ianelli, J.N., 2015. Evaluating the efficacy of salmon bycatch measures using fishery-  
2954 dependent data. ICES Journal of Marine Science 72, 1173–1180. [https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/  
2955 fsu168](https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsu168)
- 2956 Sturdevant, M. V., E. Fergusson, N. Hillgruber, C. Reese, J. Orsi, R. Focht, A. Wertheimer, and B.  
2957 Smoker. 2011. Lack of trophic competition among wild and hatchery juvenile chum salmon during  
2958 early marine residence in Taku Inlet, Southeast Alaska. Environmental Biol. Fish. DOI  
2959 10.1007/s10641-011-9899-7.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2960 Sturdevant, M. V., R. Brenner, E. A. Fergusson, J. A. Orsi, and W. R. Heard. 2013. Does Predation  
2961 by Returning Adult Pink Salmon Regulate Pink Salmon or Herring Abundance? North Pacific  
2962 Anadromous Fish Commission Technical Report No. 9: 153-164.
- 2963 Sturdevant, M.V., Fergusson, E., Hillgruber, N., Reese, C., Orsi, J., Focht, R., Wertheimer, A.,  
2964 Smoker, B., 2012. Lack of trophic competition among wild and hatchery juvenile chum salmon during  
2965 early marine residence in Taku Inlet, Southeast Alaska. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 94, 101–  
2966 116. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-011-9899-7>
- 2967 Sturdevant, M.V., Sigler, M.F. and Orsi, J.A., 2009. Sablefish predation on juvenile Pacific salmon in  
2968 the coastal marine waters of Southeast Alaska in 1999. *Transactions of the American Fisheries*  
2969 *Society*, 138(3), pp.675-691.
- 2970 Su, Z., Adkison, M.D., 2002. Optimal in-season management of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus*  
2971 *gorbuscha*) given uncertain run sizes and seasonal changes in economic value. *Canadian Journal of*  
2972 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 59, 1648–1659. <https://doi.org/10.1139/f02-133>
- 2973 **T**
- 2974 Tadokoro, K., Ishida, Y., Davis, N.D., Ueyanagi, S., Sugimoto, T., 1996. Change in chum salmon  
2975 (*Oncorhynchus keta*) stomach contents associated with fluctuation of pink salmon (*O. gorbuscha*)  
2976 abundance in the central subarctic Pacific and Bering Sea. *Fisheries Oceanography* 5, 89–99.
- 2977 Tarpey, C. M., J. E. Seeb, G. J. McKinney, W. D. Templin, A. V. Bugaev, S. Sato, and L. W. Seeb.  
2978 2017. SNP data describe contemporary population structure and diversity in allochronic lineages of  
2979 pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences Online*  
2980 15 August 2017. doi:10.1139/cjfas-2017-0023.
- 2981 Templin, W. D., J. E. Seeb, J. R. Jasper, A. W. Barclay, and L. W. Seeb. 2011. Genetic differentiation  
2982 of Alaska Chinook salmon: the missing link for migratory studies. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 11:  
2983 226-246.
- 2984 Templin, W.D., 2001. The history of propagation and transportation of Chinook salmon  
2985 *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* stocks at hatcheries in Southeast Alaska, 1972 – 1998. *Regional*  
2986 *Information Report* 5J01-05, 48 pp.
- 2987 Templin, W.D., Seeb, J.E., Jasper, J.R., Barclay, A.W., Seeb, L.W., 2011. Genetic differentiation of  
2988 Alaska Chinook salmon: the missing link for migratory studies. *Molecular ecology resources* 11 Suppl  
2989 1, 226–46. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1755-0998.2010.02968.x>
- 2990 Templin, W.D., Seeb, J.E., Jasper, J.R., Barclay, A.W., Seeb, L.W., 2011. Genetic differentiation of  
2991 Alaska Chinook salmon: the missing link for migratory studies. *Molecular ecology resources* 11 Suppl  
2992 1, 226–46. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1755-0998.2010.02968.x>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 2993 Thedinga, J.F., Wertheimer, A.C., Heintz, R.A., Maselko, J.M., Rice, S.D., 2000. Effect of stock,  
2994 coded-wire tagging, and transplant on straying of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*) in  
2995 southeastern Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 57, 2076–2085.
- 2996 Theriault, V., Moyer, G.R., Jackson, L.S., Blouin, M.S. and Banks, M.A., 2011. Reduced reproductive  
2997 success of hatchery coho salmon in the wild: insights into most likely mechanisms. *Molecular*  
2998 *Ecology*, 20(9), pp.1860-1869.
- 2999 Tiegs, S.D., Chaloner, D.T., Levi, P., Rüegg, J., Tank, J.L., Lamberti, G.A., 2008. TIMBER  
3000 HARVEST TRANSFORMS ECOLOGICAL ROLES OF SALMON IN SOUTHEAST ALASKA  
3001 RAIN FOREST STREAMS. *Ecological Applications* 18, 4–11. <https://doi.org/10.1890/07-0655.1>
- 3002 Tiernan A., T. Elison, T. Sands, and J. Head. 2022. Overview of the Bristol Bay commercial salmon  
3003 fishery, 2019–2022: a report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,  
3004 Special Publication No. 22-17, Anchorage.
- 3005 Trainor et al. 2019. Local and Traditional Knowledge of Freshwater Life Stages of Chinook and CHum  
3006 Salmon in Anvik, Huslia, Allakaket, and Fort Yukon
- 3007 Trainor et al. 2021. How Subsistence Salmon Connects Households and Communities: an exploration  
3008 of Salmon Production and Exchange Networks in Three Communities on the Yukon River, 2018-2019
- 3009 Trudel, M., Thiess, M.E., 2007. Regional Variation in the Marine Growth and Energy Accumulation  
3010 of Juvenile Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon along the West Coast of North America. *American*  
3011 *Fisheries Society Symposium* 57, 205–232.
- 3012 Twardek WM, Lapointe NWR, Cooke SJ (2022) High egg retention in Chinook Salmon  
3013 *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* carcasses sampled downstream of a migratory barrier. *J Fish Biol* 100:  
3014 715–726.
- 3015 Twardek, W.M. 2022. Evaluating the consequences of physical barriers on fish during long-distance  
3016 upstream migrations through rivers. Thesis Carleton University.
- 3017 **U**
- 3018 University of Washington Alaska Salmon Program <https://alaskasalmonprogram.org/>
- 3019 United States and Canada. 2006. Potential causes of size trends in Yukon River Chinook salmon  
3020 populations. Regional Information Report No. 3A06-07. Yukon River Joint Technical Committee.
- 3021 Urawa, S., Nagasawa, K., Margolis, L., Moles, A., 1998. Stock identification of chinook salmon  
3022 (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in the north Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea by parasite tags. *North Pacific*  
3023 *Anadromous Fisheries Commission Bulletin* 1, 199–204.
- 3024 Urawa, S., Sato, S., Crane, P.A., Agler, B., 2009. Stock-specific ocean distribution and migration of  
3025 chum salmon in the Bering Sea and North Pacific Ocean. *NPAFC Bulletin* 5, 131–146.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3026 Utter, F.M., McPhee, M.V., and Allendorf, F.W. 2009. Population genetics and the management of  
3027 Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim salmon populations. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 70: 97-123.

3028 **V**

3029 Vallion, A.C., Wertheimer, A.C., Heard, W.R., Martin, R.M., 1981. Summary of data and research  
3030 pertaining to the pink salmon population at Little Port Walter, Alaska, 1964-80. NWAFC Processed  
3031 Report 81-10.

3032 Vanessa R. von Biela, Bowen, L., McCormick, S.D., Carey, M.P., Donnelly, D.S., Waters, S., Regish,  
3033 A.M., Laske, S.M., Brown, R.J., Larson, S., Zuray, S., and Zimmerman, C.E. 2020. Evidence of  
3034 prevalent heat stress in Yukon River Chinook salmon. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic  
3035 Sciences*. 77(12): 1878-1892. <https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2020-0209>

3036 Various resources from Indigenizing Salmon Management and other work

3037 Vega, S. L., J. M. Head, T. Hamazaki, J. W. Erickson, and T. R. McKinley. 2022. Review of salmon  
3038 escapement goals in Bristol Bay, Alaska, 2021. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery  
3039 Manuscript No. 22-07, Anchorage.

3040 Vega, S.L., T.M> Sutton, and J.M. Murphy. 2016. Marine-entry timing and growth rates of juvenile  
3041 Chum salmon in Alaska waters of the Chukchi and northern Bering seas. *Deep-Sea Research II*

3042 Volkov, A.F. 2022. Appendicularia in the Bering, Okhotsk, Chuckchi Seas and North Pacific and their  
3043 significance for feeding nekton. *Izv. Tikhookean. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr.*, 2022,  
3044 vol. 202, no. 2, pp. 390–408. DOI: 10.26428/1606-9919-2022-202- 390-408. EDN: BXOLJN.

3045 von Biela VR, Sergeant CJ, Carey MP, Liller Z, Russell C, Quinn-Davidson S, Rand PS, Westley  
3046 PAH, Zimmerman CE (2022) Premature Mortality Observations among Alaska’s Pacific Salmon  
3047 During Record Heat and Drought in 2019. *Fisheries* 47: 157–168.

3048 Vulstek, S. C., J. R. Russell, J. E. Joyce, and A. K. Gray. 2022. 2017 Auke Creek research station  
3049 report: data summary and historical trends from 1980 to 2017. NOAA Technical Memorandum  
3050 NMFS-AFSC-436.

3051 **W**

3052 Wadle, J. and Baumer, J. 2023. Chignik River Sockeye Salmon Stock of Concern Action Plan. Oral  
3053 Report to Alaska Board of Fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game

3054 Walker, R., Myers, K., Davis, N.D., Aydin, K.Y., Friedland, K.D., Carlson, H.R., Boehlert, G.W.,  
3055 Urawa, S., Ueno, Y., Anma, G., 2000. Diurnal variation in thermal environment experienced by  
3056 salmonids in the North Pacific as indicated by data storage tags. *Fisheries Oceanography* 9, 171–186.

3057 Walsey, V., Brewer, J., 2018. Managed out of existence: over-regulation of Indigenous subsistence  
3058 fishing of the Yukon River. *GeoJournal* 83, 1169–1180. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10708-018-9879-y>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 3059 Wang, I.A., Leder, E.H., Smoker, W.W., Gharrett, A.J., 2006. Timing of development during epiboly  
3060 in embryos of second-generation crosses and backcrosses between odd- and even-broodyear pink  
3061 salmon, *Oncorhynchus gorbusha*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 75, 325–332.
- 3062 Wang, J., Zhang, J., Watanabe, E., Ikeda, M., Mizobata, K., Walsh, J.E., Bai, X., Wu, B., 2009. Is the  
3063 dipole anomaly a major driver to record lows in arctic summer sea ice extent? *Geophysical Research*  
3064 *Letters* 36, 1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2008GL036706>
- 3065 Wang, M., Overland, J.E., Stabeno, P., 2012. Future climate of the Bering and Chukchi Seas projected  
3066 by global climate models. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 65–70, 46–  
3067 57. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2012.02.022>
- 3068 WAPLES, R., 2009. Conserving the evolutionary legacy of Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim salmon. in  
3069 Krueger, Charles & Zimmerman, Christian. 2009. *Pacific salmon: ecology and management of*  
3070 *western Alaska's populations*. pp 125–139.
- 3071 Wechter, M. E., B. R. Beckman, A. G. Andrews III, A. H. Beaudreau, and M. V. McPhee. 2017.  
3072 Growth and condition of juvenile chum and pink salmon in the northeastern Bering Sea. *Deep Sea*  
3073 *Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 135:145–155.
- 3074 Wechter, M.E., B.R. Beckman, A.G. Andrews, A.H. Beaudreau, and M.V. McPhee. 2017. Growth  
3075 and condition of juvenile chum and pink salmon in the northeastern Bering Sea. *Deep-Sea Research*  
3076 *II* 135:145-155.
- 3077 Weingartner, T.J., Danielson, S.L., Royer, T.C., 2005. Freshwater variability and predictability in the  
3078 Alaska Coastal Current. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 52, 169–191.  
3079 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2004.09.030>
- 3080 Weitkamp, L. A., J. A. Orsi, K. W. Myers, and R. C. Francis. 2011. Contrasting Early Marine Ecology  
3081 of Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon in Southeast Alaska: Insight into Factors Affecting Marine  
3082 Survival, *Marine and Coastal Fisheries*, 3:1, 233-249, DOI:10.1080 /19425120.2011.588919.
- 3083 Welch, D.W., A.D. Porter, and E.L. Rechisky. 2020. A synthesis of the coast-wide decline in survival  
3084 of West Coast Chinook salmon. *Fish and Fisheries* DOI:10.1111/faf.12514.
- 3085 Wertheimer, A. C., J. A. Orsi, E. A. Fergusson, and M. V. Sturdevant. 2013. Forecasting pink salmon  
3086 harvest in Southeast Alaska from juvenile salmon abundance and associated biophysical parameters:  
3087 2012 returns and 2013 forecast. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Document* 1486. 23 pp.
- 3088 Wessel, M.L., Smoker, W.W., Joyce, J.E., 2006. Variation of morphology among juvenile chinook  
3089 salmon of hatchery, hybrid, and wild origin. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 135, 333–  
3090 340. <https://doi.org/10.1577/T04-078.1>
- 3091 Whittle, J.A., Kondzela, C.M., Nguyen, H.T., Hauch, K., Cuadra, D., Guyon, J.R., 2018. Genetic stock  
3092 composition analysis of Chum Salmon from the prohibited species catch of the 2016 Bering Sea

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 3093 Walleye Pollock trawl fishery and Gulf of Alaska groundfish fisheries. 56.  
3094 <https://doi.org/10.7289/V5/TM-AFSC-314>
- 3095 Whittle, J.A., Kondzela, C.M., Watson, J.T., Barry, P.D., Nguyen, H.T., Yasumiishi, E.M., Nicolls,  
3096 D., Larson, W.A., 2021a. Genetic Stock Composition Analysis of Chum Salmon from the Prohibited  
3097 Species Catch of the 2018 Bering Sea Walleye Pollock Trawl Fishery and Gulf of Alaska Groundfish  
3098 Fisheries. U. S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-, 81 p.
- 3099 Williams, D.L., Shelden, C.A., 2011a. Fishery Data Series No . 11-49 Kogruklu River Salmon  
3100 Studies , 2010 by.
- 3101 Williams, D.L., Shelden, C.A., 2011b. Fishery Data Series No . 11-49 Kogruklu River Salmon  
3102 Studies , 2010 by.
- 3103 Williams, L., P. Coiley-Kenner, and D. Koster. 2010. Subsistence harvests and uses of salmon, trout,  
3104 and char in Akhiok, Larsen Bay, Old Harbor, Ouzinkie, and Port Lions, Alaska, 2004 and 2005. Alaska  
3105 Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 329, Anchorage.
- 3106 Wilson, L. 2023. Alaska salmon fisheries enhancement annual report 2022. Alaska Department of Fish  
3107 and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report No. 5J23-04, Juneau.
- 3108 Wilson, L., 2023. Alaska Salmon Fisheries Enhancement Annual Report 2022. RIR No. 5J23-04
- 3109 Wipfli, M.S., 1997. Terrestrial invertebrates as salmonid prey and nitrogen sources in streams:  
3110 contrasting old-growth and young-growth riparian forests in southeastern Alaska, U.S.A. Canadian  
3111 Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 54, 1259–1269. <https://doi.org/10.1139/f97-034>
- 3112 Wipfli, M.S., Gregovich, D.P., 2002. Export of invertebrates and detritus from fishless headwater  
3113 streams in southeastern Alaska: Implications for downstream salmonid production. Freshwater  
3114 Biology 47, 957–969. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2427.2002.00826.x>
- 3115 Wipfli, M.S., Hudson, J., Caouette, J., 1998. Influence of salmon carcasses on stream productivity :  
3116 response of biofilm and benthic macroinvertebrates in southeastern Alaska , 1511, 1503–1511.
- 3117 Wipfli, M.S., Hudson, J.P., Chaloner, D.T., Caouette, J.P., 1999. Influence of salmon spawner  
3118 densities on stream productivity in Southeast Alaska. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic  
3119 Sciences 56, 1600–1611. <https://doi.org/10.1139/f99-087>
- 3120 Witherell, D., Ackley, D., Coon, C., 2002. An Overview of Salmon Bycatch in Alaska Groundfish  
3121 Fisheries. Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin 9, 53–64.
- 3122 Witteveen, M. J., and K. Shedd. 2016. Chinook salmon genetic sampling along the Alaska Peninsula  
3123 and adjacent areas results, 2012–2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No.  
3124 16-25, Anchorage.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3125 Wolfe, R.J., and Spaeder, J. 2009. People and salmon of the Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages and  
3126 Norton Sound in Alaska: fishery harvests, culture change, and local knowledge systems. American  
3127 Fisheries Society Symposium 70: 349-379.

3128 Woodgate, R. a., Aagaard, K., Weingartner, T.J., 2006. Interannual changes in the Bering Strait fluxes  
3129 of volume, heat and freshwater between 1991 and 2004. Geophysical Research Letters 33, 2–6.  
3130 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2006GL026931>

3131 Woody, C. A., editor. 2018. Bristol Bay Alaska: natural resources of the aquatic and terrestrial  
3132 ecosystems. J. Ross Publishing, Plantation, Florida. 589 pp.

3133 Woody, C. A., J. Olsen, J. Reynolds, and P. Bentzen. 2000. Temporal variation in genotypic and  
3134 phenotypic traits of two sockeye salmon populations. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society  
3135 129: 1031-1043.

3136 **Y**

3137 Yasumiishi, E.M., Criddle, K.R., Hillgruber, N., Mueter, F.J., Helle, J.H., 2015. Chum salmon (  
3138 *Oncorhynchus keta* ) growth and temperature indices as indicators of the year-class strength of age-1  
3139 walleye pollock (*Gadus chalcogrammus* ) in the eastern Bering Sea. Fisheries Oceanography 24, 242–  
3140 256. <https://doi.org/10.1111/fog.12108>

3141 Yasumiishi, E.M., E.V. Farley, G.T. Ruggerone, B.A. Agler, and L.I. Wilson. 2016. Trends and factors  
3142 influencing the length, compensatory growth, and size-selective mortality of juvenile Bristol Bay,  
3143 Alaska , sockeye salmon at sea. Marine and Coastal Fisheries 8(1):315-333.

3144 Yasumiishi, E.M., E.V. Farley, Jr., J.Maselko, K.Y. Aydin, et al. 2019. Differential north-south  
3145 response of juvenile Chinook salmon marine growth to ecosystem change in the eastern Bering Sea,  
3146 1974 - 2010. ICES Journal of Marine Science , doi:10.1093/icesjms/fsz166

3147 Yasumiishi, E.M., Farley, E.V., Ruggerone, G.T., Agler, B.A., and Wilson, L.I. 2016. Trends and  
3148 factors influencing the length, compensatory growth, and size-selective mortality of juvenile Bristol  
3149 Bay, Alaska, sockeye salmon at sea. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and  
3150 Ecosystem Science 8:315-333. DOI: 10.1080/19425120.2016.1167793

3151 YRJTC. 2006. Potential causes of size trends in Yukon River Chinook salmon populations. RIP No.  
3152 3A06-07

3153 **Z**

3154 Zimmermann, H.H., et al. 2023. Marine ecosystem shifts with deglacial sea-ice loss inferred from  
3155 ancient DNA shotgun sequencing. Nature Communications: 14, Article number: 1650. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-36845-x>

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3157 Zuray, S., Kocan, R., Hershberger, P., 2012. Synchronous Cycling of Ichthyophoniasis with Chinook  
3158 Salmon Density Revealed during the Annual Yukon River Spawning Migration. Transactions of the  
3159 American Fisheries Society 141, 615–623. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00028487.2012.683476>

3160 *Public comments from the Web Site here (during April 2024)*

DRAFT



3161 Appendix 4

3162 **THE 2023–2027 NPAFC SCIENCE PLAN Primary Goal and Research Objectives**

3163 The primary goal of the 2023–2027 Science Plan is to: “Establish a research framework to develop a  
3164 mechanistic understanding of the impact of changing climate on salmon abundance and distribution  
3165 trends in the North Pacific Ocean.” (1) Improve knowledge of the relative biomass, distribution,  
3166 migration, and fitness of Pacific salmon in the ocean (Present Knowledge); (2) Understand causes  
3167 and anticipate changes in the production of Pacific salmon and the marine ecosystems producing  
3168 them (Forward Action).

3169 Improved understanding of the mechanisms that regulate the distribution and abundance of Pacific  
3170 salmon will promote the conservation of anadromous populations in the North Pacific Ocean, allow  
3171 for better projections, or at least include realistic uncertainty given climate change, of Pacific salmon  
3172 production trends in the future, and enhance the sustainable fisheries management, food security, and  
3173 economic security in member nations.

3174 The timing of the NPAFC 2023–2027 Science Plan overlaps with the proposed implementation of  
3175 Basin-scale Events to Coastal Impacts (BECI; 2021–2030). It is anticipated that a BECI science plan  
3176 will be finalized at the PICES Annual Meeting during fall 2023.

3177 **NPAFC Research Themes**

3178 (1) Status of Pacific salmon and steelhead trout (Present Knowledge);

3179 (2) Pacific salmon and steelhead trout in a changing North Pacific Ocean (Forward Action);

3180 (3) New technologies;

3181 (4) Management systems;

3182 (5) Integrated information systems.

3183 **Theme 1. Status of Pacific Salmon and Steelhead Trout (Present Knowledge)**

3184 *Outcome: The present status of salmon and their environments is documented and reported.*

3185 The purpose of this theme is to document and effectively report on the present status of salmon and  
3186 their habitats. The NPAFC collates annual statistics on catch, escapement, and hatchery releases of  
3187 Pacific salmon around the Pacific Rim. There is an ongoing need to maintain and improve  
3188 monitoring of spawning escapement, catch, smolt production and other biological information for  
3189 potential use in the projecting salmon return strength or ocean survival. Long-term time series are  
3190 particularly valuable in understanding linkages between climate and Pacific salmon production. Data  
3191 on hatchery fish should be maintained separately from data on wild fish as much as practicable.  
3192 Biological information such as age composition of a population, body size, fecundity and egg size  
3193 are monitored whenever feasible.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3194 **(1-1) Status of Key Salmon Populations** □

3195 *Monitor Key Populations*—Continue reporting on ongoing monitoring programs for key  
3196 salmon populations and identify new sampling opportunities. Identify additional key  
3197 populations that can be monitored to provide status information for co-existing salmon  
3198 populations and their ecosystems.

3199 *Stock Assessments*—Monitor current and emerging stock assessment methods in cooperation  
3200 with partners potentially including ICES, NASCO and the Pacific Salmon Commission.

3201 *Report on Status of Salmon in the NPO*—Report annually on the Status of Salmon in the  
3202 NPO. Consider utilizing the Interactive Mapping System developed within the NPAFC  
3203 Working Group on Salmon Marking. Could be northern hemispheric in scope in cooperation  
3204 with Atlantic and Arctic partners.

3205 *Data Quality*—Improve the quantification and documentation of uncertainty associated with  
3206 existing and new data time series and maintain wild and hatchery salmon data separately in  
3207 the timeseries.

3208 *New Baseline Information*—Provide a data review and annual Pacific salmon hatchery and  
3209 wild abundance data updates to Ruggerone and Irvine (2018). These methods could be drawn  
3210 from those described in Ruggerone et al. (2010) and Ruggerone and Irvine (2018) and  
3211 adapted as needed. These data would be reviewed and provided by NPAFC member  
3212 countries as part of the WGSa annual workplans. These data would be managed and  
3213 warehoused by the NPAFC, similar to the catch and hatchery release statistics:  
3214 <https://npafc.org/statistics/>. The long-term goal will be to make it possible for each party to  
3215 easily estimate the annual wild and hatchery abundance and biomass of salmon in the North  
3216 Pacific Ocean.

3217 **(1-2) Monitor Salmon in the Ocean**

3218 Gathering information on the marine ecology of Pacific salmon is critical to our  
3219 understanding of how climate variability impact ecosystem function, salmon fitness,  
3220 distribution, migration and survival. Anadromous salmon migrate in the ocean to maximize  
3221 their growth and survival. Their seasonal migration and distribution patterns are stock  
3222 specific, and fundamental migration routes may be genetically fixed. Increasing information  
3223 on seasonal ocean migration and distribution of key salmon populations contributes to:  
3224 planning effective ocean monitoring surveys, better climate modelling and projecting, better  
3225 management to avoid incidental salmon bycatch, and efficient enforcement activities to  
3226 protect salmon in the ocean.

3227 Therefore, the recommendation is to:

- 3228
- Continue integrated ecosystem marine survey monitoring activities currently  
3229 conducted by Parties within respective exclusive economic zones and the Convention  
3230 area to collect observations on the biological and physical oceanographic

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 3231 characteristics and observations on size-at-age, external traits, gonads, health and  
3232 condition (e.g., energy density/lipid, thiamine deficiency, parasites and diseases),  
3233 stomach contents, and potential population impacts.
- 3234 ● Monitor northward expansion of salmon into Arctic regions (e.g. northern Bering  
3235 Sea; Chukchi Sea; Beaufort Sea).

3236 **Theme 2. Pacific Salmon and Steelhead Trout in a Changing North Pacific Ocean (Forward**  
3237 **Action)**

3238 *Outcome: The effects of natural environmental variability and human factors affecting salmon*  
3239 *distribution and abundance are understood and quantified.*

3240 Climate change may result in significant variability and overall declines in the carrying capacity and  
3241 usable habitat (distribution) of Pacific salmon in the North Pacific Ocean, potentially leading to  
3242 expanded use of the Arctic Ocean, at least seasonally. An improved understanding of linkages  
3243 between environmental changes and Pacific salmon production will help to plan for the economic  
3244 consequences of these changes. The objectives are to understand and quantify the effects of  
3245 environmental variability and anthropogenic factors affecting salmon distribution and abundance,  
3246 and to project future changes with improved models.

3247 **(2-1) Pacific Salmon Distribution/Migration, Climate and Ocean Changes**

3248 In recent years, there have been shifts in the distribution of salmon in northern regions, but  
3249 some declines at the southern edges of their distribution along the Asian and North American  
3250 continents. These geographical shifts in salmon abundance may be related to climate-induced  
3251 changes in habitat/environments operating at regional and local scales. What are the relevant  
3252 mechanisms influencing shifts spatial distribution and migration? What is driving Pacific  
3253 salmon movement into the Arctic?

3254 **(2-2) Pacific Salmon Density Dependence, Carrying Capacity, Climate and Ocean Changes**

3255 With the potential of limited food resources in the ocean, it is important to understand the  
3256 implications of habitat use by Pacific salmon populations at various levels of abundance, the  
3257 productive capacity of habitats for each life stage, and the potential implications of density  
3258 dependent effects.

3259 There is a need to understand odd/even year differences in survival/growth of salmon species  
3260 that has been correlated with pink salmon abundance. Is this a top-down effect? Or are there  
3261 other explanations that may help explain this correlation?•

3262 There is a need for more comprehensive studies on the role of salmon in pelagic  
3263 communities, the food availability for salmon and the nutritional quality of prey organisms. •

3264 Understand inter-and intra-specific competition among salmon at sea.

3265 **(2-3) Pacific Salmon Critical Periods, Climate and Ocean Changes**

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3266 Variation in the early marine survival of Pacific salmon has been hypothesized to have a  
3267 major role in determining the numbers of adults that return to spawn. However, there has  
3268 been limited evidence to support this hypothesis. We need to understand the causes of  
3269 mortality at each stage of the salmon life cycle and evaluate whether any particular life  
3270 history period is critical.

3271 *Ocean Entry*—Juvenile abundance, timing and body size at ocean entry may be important  
3272 parameters that are critical to understanding and quantifying mortality at sea. Examine how  
3273 these parameters are associated with salmon survival or brood year strength.

3274 *Growth*—Increased energy efficiency for growth of juveniles in the early marine period may  
3275 be a key to their survival and optimization of hatchery production.

3276 *Prey Organisms*—Identify which prey organisms are important for salmon growth at each  
3277 stage and region, and examine if the abundance of prey organisms limits salmon production.

3278 *Salmon Health*—Examine effects of pathogens and stressors on the growth and survival of  
3279 salmon in the ocean.

3280 **(2-4) Modelling the Future for Salmon**

3281 Reliable projection models of future salmon distribution, abundance and survival is important  
3282 for sustainable resource management and for projecting future variations in production due to  
3283 changing climate. Researchers and analysts should consider developing statistical models as  
3284 well as ecosystem models coupled with biophysical models to estimate the impact of climate  
3285 change on salmon populations, and to create future scenarios for salmon distribution and  
3286 abundance. •

3287 Explain the unequal stock/species specific response of Pacific salmon to climate change.  
3288 E.g., why are Asian pink salmon and Bristol Bay sockeye thriving under contemporary  
3289 conditions while other species/stocks are not doing as well?

3290 Model projections of impacts of climate change on salmon production and make progress in  
3291 understanding unexplained variability in salmon abundance, migration, growth, size-at-age,  
3292 and survival.

3293 **Theme 3. New Technologies**

3294 *Outcome: New technologies and analytical methods are advanced and applied to salmon research.*

3295 Novel stock and fish identification methods including new molecular techniques, hatchery mass  
3296 marking, and intelligent tags continue to be developed, and these tools are integral to comprehensive  
3297 and cost-effective monitoring and mechanistic studies to facilitate the formulation of effective  
3298 models predicting the distribution and abundance of salmon populations. Although considerable  
3299 progress has been made in both the basic understanding of population differentiation of mixed  
3300 marine salmonid assemblages and in genetic research technologies, this knowledge is still

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3301 insufficient to understand the spatial distribution of different populations in the ocean and the  
3302 differences in their responses to changing environmental conditions. Implementing genetic methods  
3303 to differentiate mixed marine salmonid assemblages and to expand the database of reference samples  
3304 are increasingly needed.

- 3305 ● *Molecular Identification*—Develop effective molecular techniques and baselines to identify  
3306 the geographical origin of individual fish/population.
- 3307 ● *Genomics*—Use genomic technology for the rapid assessment of the physiological health  
3308 status and cause of the condition of salmon.
- 3309 ● *Environmental DNA (eDNA)* —Develop eDNA methods for the rapid and non-lethal  
3310 estimation of salmon distribution and potentially abundance.
- 3311 ● *Mass Marking*—Develop mass marking techniques to identify hatchery salmon in mixtures  
3312 of populations. Thermal otolith marking is a successful tool for mass marking, but available  
3313 mark patterns are limited.
- 3314 ● *Intelligent Tags*—Develop tagging methods to investigate the habitat conditions, predators  
3315 and navigation mechanism of salmon migrating in the ocean.
- 3316 ● *Salmon Observation Systems*—Improve tracking technologies to increase knowledge of  
3317 stock-specific patterns of migration and survival at each life stage.
- 3318 ● *Remote Sensing/Autonomous Vehicles*—Application of remote sensing technologies such  
3319 satellite imagery and ocean gliders/saildrones outfitted with sensors such as acoustics and  
3320 new camera technologies to understand changes in the biophysical environment experienced  
3321 by salmon.

3322 The NPAFC should focus on the following new tools and activities to improve salmon identification:

- 3323 ● Conduct additional pink salmon genetic baseline studies to address questions regarding GSI  
3324 and range expansion.
- 3325 ● Expand our understanding of eDNA methods, appropriate use and application.
- 3326 ● Develop and standardize Pacific salmon genetic data and analysis methods for a  
3327 comprehensive coastwide genetic baseline database.

#### 3328 **Theme 4. Management Systems**

3329 *Outcome: Information required for effective management systems is available and applied to*  
3330 *enforcement activities, social systems, and salmon movements into the Arctic.*

3331 The objective is to provide scientific advice that effectively informs management systems including  
3332 their cultural and socioeconomic aspects. Enforcement of NPAFC’s convention measures that  
3333 prohibit directed fishing for anadromous fish within the Convention Area is the responsibility of  
3334 NPAFC’s Committee on Enforcement (ENFO). The CSRS is increasingly playing a role in  
3335 providing information on the probable distribution of Pacific salmon at different times of the year,  
3336 and therefore likely locations of illegal, unreported, and unregulated (IUU) fishing.

## Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3337 Climate change adaptation is a social process, and this is one of the key challenges facing salmon,  
3338 ecosystems and humans moving forward. At this time, we allocate very little research effort towards  
3339 the sociology of adaptation process in societies. The role of NPAFC to form collaborations on  
3340 salmon, will need to consider how shifting salmon distributions and abundances, among other  
3341 species, may disrupt the NPAFC role and connections moving forward. This involves shifting away  
3342 from status quo ways of managing fisheries and salmon, with transformational shifts in our  
3343 management systems.

3344 With a northward shift in salmon distributions given climate change, the impacts on coastal  
3345 communities will be large and will require NPAFC to engage with other fields of knowledge, such  
3346 as the social sciences, to facilitate connections, agreements, collaborations between Nations. The  
3347 absence of this field of expertise in NPAFC represents a critical gap that will be required to meet the  
3348 huge challenges of climate change.

### 3349 **Theme 5. Integrated Information Systems**

3350 *Outcome: Freely available information systems mobilize and synthesize historic and current data*  
3351 *about salmon and their environment.*

3352 It is essential that salmon and ecosystem data are readily available for researchers and for machine  
3353 learning AI applications. Therefore, the goal is to build upon data mobilization approaches  
3354 developed during the IYS. This includes: (1) the development of data mobilization approaches that  
3355 ensure adherence to the FAIR principles with data Findable, Accessible, Interoperative and Re-  
3356 usable; (2) the application of a “federated” approach to integrating data sets from the respective  
3357 parties in common agreed to data formats, e.g. the Global Ocean Observatory System standards  
3358 (GOOS); (3) improve the ability to share information and collaborate on research efficiently using a  
3359 modern web-based framework. Data assembled as part of the other themes are to be linked in a  
3360 central data system.

3361 **Cooperative Research Approaches and Implementation of the Science Plan** Pertinent  
3362 approaches to cooperative research under the 2023–2027 Science Plan will include compilation and  
3363 synthesis of existing data and metadata to generate and test specific hypotheses, integration of  
3364 ecological monitoring research in the ocean using research vessels and/or remote sensing, conceptual  
3365 and quantitative modeling, process-oriented field and laboratory studies, and retrospective analyses.  
3366 Scientific results from cooperative studies using these approaches will progressively reduce major  
3367 gaps in knowledge with respect to the research themes, as well as make significant contributions to  
3368 BECI research in collaboration with other relevant partners such as ENFO, PICES, ICES and  
3369 NASCO. New scientific information will also contribute to effective enforcement activities by  
3370 member nations to protect Pacific salmon from IUU fishing in the Convention Area. Progress on  
3371 research themes or issues of the 2023–2027 Science Plan will be reviewed annually during the  
3372 NPAFC Annual Meeting. Symposia, workshops, and other science meetings will be scheduled  
3373 during this time as appropriate.

3374

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3375 Appendix 5

3376 ALASKA BYCATCH REVIEW TASK FORCE FINAL REPORT — NOVEMBER 2022

3377 Salmon Recommendations

3378 Much of the salmon research identified was similar for both the Bering Sea/Aleutian Island and the  
3379 Gulf of Alaska. Listed below is the research identified for Western Alaska salmon and research which  
3380 is unique for the Gulf of Alaska.

3381 **Western Alaska Salmon**

3382 *Research Goals*

- 3383 ● Research to improve our ability to determine the stock of origin of chum and Chinook  
3384 salmon taken as bycatch.  
3385 ● Research to reduce bycatch through improved understanding of distribution and migration of  
3386 Western Alaska chum and Chinook salmon stocks migration patterns to better predict and  
3387 therefore avoid bycatch “hot spots” in the BSAI region.

3388 Research that helps us understand the relative importance of particular mechanisms for driving  
3389 abundance of Western Alaska Chinook and chum.

3390 a) Improved information on marine migration patterns

- 3391 i. The projects AFSC mentioned that Sabrina Garcia (Chinook salmon) and Wes Larson  
3392 (chum salmon) are leading in the Bering Sea: Model ocean distribution and migration of AK  
3393 Chum and Chinook salmon stocks in the Bering Sea to predict distribution and hotspots.
- 3394 ii. A tagging project of immature chum salmon in the North Pacific Ocean to help us  
3395 understand their destination, timing, and maturity.
- 3396 iii. A synthesis of marine migration information from fishery-dependent data sources, marine  
3397 surveys, and tagging studies, and how these patterns have changed with a changing climate.

3398 b) Improved information on the characteristics of fishery catches.

- 3399 i. There are still improvements that can be made in the ability to assess age, and specifically  
3400 stock-specific age of Chinook and chum salmon caught in any marine fisheries.

3401 c) Improved information to help understand fishery impacts

- 3402 i. Improved Adult Equivelant (AEQ) modeling through ‘stock specific’ chinook and chum  
3403 salmon bycatch. Particularly for western Alaska chum salmon, AEQ analyses are limited by:

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

- 3404 • age classification data gaps in adult chum abundance across all of the western Alaska  
3405 stock group. Studies that improve the ability to estimate abundance of all chum salmon in  
3406 the western Alaska stock reporting group. Continued genetics work is needed.  
3407 • the ability to break up that reporting group. This might be remedied by using  
3408 technologies that go beyond genetic assignment alone (use of pathogens, stable isotopes,  
3409 etc.)

3410 Research that can provide an additional (non-adult) abundance estimate

3411 This will be really powerful for helping triangulate which life stages are most important for  
3412 determining good or poor productivity. The committee recommends that research should span the  
3413 life-cycle of the salmon species.

3414 **a)** Understand critical survival periods for western Alaska salmon through integrated ecosystem  
3415 assessment surveys including expansion of the northern Bering Sea pelagic trawl survey into the  
3416 near shore waters north of the Yukon River including Norton Sound.

3417 **i.** Similar research is being planned in the southern Bering Sea to have a more comprehensive  
3418 assessment of Western Alaska Chinook and chum.

3419 **NOTE:** Neither of these projects are funded beyond 2023.

3420 **ii.** Ecosystem indicators: summer sea temperature, phytoplankton/zoo plankton community structure;  
3421 salmon and pelagic fish catch per unit effort, distribution, energy density for fitness, size, stomach  
3422 contents. These indicators are being utilized to understand climate impact on the northern Bering Sea  
3423 ecosystem, fish fitness and survival. The recent information from the northern Bering Sea pelagic  
3424 trawl survey suggests that the marine heat wave within the NBS during 2016 to 2019 negatively  
3425 affected juvenile Chum salmon fitness (shift to low quality prey, increased metabolic rates due to  
3426 higher SST), likely leading to high winter mortality. The data suggest that Chinook salmon  
3427 abundance is impacted by factors affecting them in freshwater and early marine residence.

3428 **b)** Studies that help understand how ocean/climate conditions impact future runs

3429 **i.** Marine pelagic trawl surveys in the northern and southern Bering Sea can help us address this (see  
3430 above).

3431 **ii.** NOAA and ADF&G are collaborating on using International Year of the Salmon (IYS) catches  
3432 and samples to examine immature AYK chum salmon in the North Pacific Ocean during winter.  
3433 **(This is not yet funded.)**

3434 **iii.** Immature salmon surveys (like the IYS surveys) in the Bering Sea and North Pacific Ocean.  
3435 **There is currently no funding support for charter vessel to conduct the survey, collecting and**  
3436 **processing samples or paying for gear and supplies.**

3437 **c)** Studies that help us understand the role of diet, health, and disease on the survival and spawning  
3438 success of Western AK Chinook and chum



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3439 i. Understanding vectors of Ichthyophonus infection for Yukon Chinook salmon, and whether it is  
3440 causing significant en route mortality during the spawning migration

3441 ii. Understanding diet, nutrition, and condition of Western AK Chinook and chum stocks at juvenile  
3442 (marine pelagic trawl surveys in the northern and southern Bering Sea – see above), immature (IYS  
3443 surveys, industry catches, etc.), and adult life stages (returning samples from lower river test  
3444 fisheries- pilot work started for Yukon Chinook, but only funded through 2022).

3445 **Gulf of Alaska Chinook Salmon**

3446 Conduct annual genetic and spatial assessment of Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Chinook salmon. This  
3447 recommendation is intended to include, in addition to the genetic assessment that is currently taking  
3448 place, that efforts should be made to produce estimates of both the spatial and temporal bycatch of  
3449 Alaska stocks of Chinook salmon, as well as characterizations of the age, sex and size of the bycatch  
3450 of Chinook salmon identified as stocks of Alaska origin. If further progress can be made towards  
3451 identifications of stock of origin of Alaska Chinook salmon taken as bycatch, that too should be  
3452 pursued.

3453 a) Studies that help us understand the relative role of marine interceptions and bycatch.

3454 i. Improved information on marine migration patterns and its relation to fishery locations and timing.  
3455 Extend the distribution and timing projects using bycatch data in the Bering Sea to include the  
3456 western GOA.

3457 ii. Improved demographic information that will enable assessment of stock specific impacts.

3458 •Collect samples to improve demographic information such as stock, age, sex, size and maturity for  
3459 Chinook and chum salmon caught in any marine fisheries.

3460 •Improved information to help understand fishery impacts through AEQ or similar analyses.

3461 b) Research that can provide an additional (non-adult) abundance estimate. This is useful for helping  
3462 triangulate which life stages are most important for determining productivity.

3463 i. Juvenile salmon surveys: a survey occurs annually in the eastern GOA to monitor Southeast  
3464 Alaska salmon stocks (Southeast Coastal Monitoring project).

3465 •ADF&G will pilot a juvenile salmon survey in the western Gulf of Alaska in 2023. This will align  
3466 with surveys in the

3467 northern and southern Bering Sea and Southeast Alaska to give a comprehensive assessment of  
3468 Alaska Chinook and chum salmon early in the marine life stages.

3469 **Note: neither the GOA nor the Bering Sea projects are funded beyond 2023**

3470 c) Studies that help us understand how ocean/climate conditions impact future runs.

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3471 **i.** Marine pelagic trawl surveys in the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska (including western/central  
3472 Alaska and SEAK surveys).

3473 **ii.** Immature salmon surveys (like the IYS surveys) in the Bering Sea, Gulf of Alaska, and North  
3474 Pacific Ocean.

3475

3476

DRAFT

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3477 Appendix 6

3478 Agencies and Non-profits that support Alaska salmon research/information

3479 **Alaska Bycatch Advisory Council**

3480 <https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm? adfg=bycatchtaskforce.main>

3481 On March 10, 2023, the Commissioner of Fish and Game established the Bycatch Advisory Council  
3482 to advise the department on ways to implement the recommendations contained within the final  
3483 report of the Alaska Bycatch Review Task Force (see Appendix 4).

3484 **U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service – Gravel to Gravel Initiative**

3485 <https://www.fws.gov/page/gravel-to-gravel-keystone-iniative>

3486 With Gravel to Gravel investments, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service is actively supporting and  
3487 funding a variety of projects that will ensure safe, resilient, and equitable futures for our people,  
3488 salmon, land, and waters. We are working to shape this Initiative with local and regional partners,  
3489 including the Tanana Chiefs Conference, Association of Village Council Presidents, Kawerak, Inc.,  
3490 the Kuskokwim Intertribal Fish Commission, the Yukon River Intertribal Fish Commission, the  
3491 Bureau of Land Management, USGS, National Park Service, the Yukon River Drainage Fisheries  
3492 Association, State of Alaska, and nonprofit partners like Trout Unlimited. Importantly, the initiative  
3493 is not a one-and-done effort. Gravel to Gravel-funded projects will build upon previous work and  
3494 partnerships, while catalyzing the future of our service in Alaska – leveraging new funding, and  
3495 strengthening fresh relationships, as we continue our work in serving Alaska’s people, ecosystems,  
3496 and wildlife.

3497 **U.S. DOI Bureau of Land Management (BLM) – Gravel to Gravel Keystone Initiative**

3498 <https://www.blm.gov/programs/aquatic-resources/alaska/ gravel-gravel-keystone-initiative>

3499 The Department of the Interior is investing more than \$16 mil-lion over the next four years from  
3500 President Biden’s **Bipartisan Infrastructure Law** to improve the resilience of ecosystems and  
3501 salmon in Alaska’s Yukon, Kuskokwim and Norton Sound region as part of the Gravel to Gravel  
3502 Keystone Initiative. This initial multi-million-dollar investment serves as a catalyst for additional in-  
3503 vestments in Gravel to Gravel, which is made up of three elements:

3504 Investments to improve resiliency of Pacific salmon  
3505 Renewed commitment to strengthening relationships through co-stewardship  
3506 Responding to ecosystem threats to food security.

3507 While the BLM is working across all three elements of Gravel to Gravel, we are heavily focused on  
3508 improving watershed resiliency through assessment and restoration. And we, in the BLM are doing  
3509 what we can where we can with the provided funding to make a positive and significant impact for  
3510 the communities and ecosystems of the Yukon, Kuskokwim, and Norton Sound region.

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3511 **NOAA Fisheries – Alaska Fisheries Science Center**

3512 <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/alaska/ecosystems/alaska-ecosystem-monitoring-and-assessment>

3513 Pacific salmon play an important role in Alaska’s marine ecosystems and are a valuable commercial,  
3514 recreational, and subsistence resource. NOAA Fisheries scientists forecast salmon harvests, assess  
3515 the impact of commercial fisheries on salmon, and evaluate how salmon populations respond to  
3516 environmental changes. The information we provide helps managers make science-based decisions  
3517 to ensure sustainable fish populations, fisheries, and fishing communities.

3518 **Pacific Salmon Commission**

3519 <https://www.psc.org/>

3520 The Pacific Salmon Commission is the body formed by the govern-ments of Canada and the United  
3521 States in 1985 to implement the Pacific Salmon Treaty. It is our shared responsibility to conserve the  
3522 Pacific Salmon in order to achieve optimum production and to divide the harvests so that each  
3523 country reaps the benefits of its investment in salmon management. The Pacific Salmon Commission  
3524 oversees two Endowment Funds established in 1999 to support projects in Canada and the United  
3525 States that develop improved information for resource manage-ment; rehabilitate and restore marine  
3526 and freshwater salmon habitats; and, enhance wild stock production through low tech-nology  
3527 techniques.

3528 **Alaska Department of Fish and Game**

3529 <https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/>

3530 The Alaska Department of Fish and Game maintains active and comprehensive management and  
3531 research programs to ensure fish and wildlife populations are “utilized, developed, and maintained on  
3532 the sustained yield principle,” in accordance with Alaska’s Constitution.

3533 • ***Salmon Ocean Ecology Program***

3534 [https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm? adfg=salmonoceanecology.main#:~:text=Our%  
3535 20Mission,salmon%20in%20the%20marine%20environment.](https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm? adfg=salmonoceanecology.main#:~:text=Our%20Mission,salmon%20in%20the%20marine%20environment.)

3536 The Salmon Ocean Ecology Program supports statewide salmon fisheries management through the  
3537 assessment and monitoring of salmon in the marine environment. Our goals are to understand the  
3538 marine life of Alaskan salmon, use this information to assist fishery management decision-making,  
3539 and help answer pressing questions about marine processes that influence the abundance and  
3540 characteristics of our salmon populations.

3541 • ***Alaska Sustainable Salmon Fund***

3542 <http://www.akssf.org/>

3543 The Alaska Sustainable Salmon Fund (AKSSF) program, administered by the **Alaska Department  
3544 of Fish and Game**, manages the State of Alaska’s allocations from the federal Pacific Coastal

## Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3545 Salmon Recovery Fund (PCSRF). PCSRF was established by Congress in 2000 to protect, restore,  
3546 and conserve Pacific salmon and steelhead populations and their habitats. AKSSF allocates its funds  
3547 annually through competitive calls for pro-posals (CFPs) that open in the spring (usually mid-April).  
3548 Eligible projects conserve habitat, restore habitat, monitor subsistence salmon populations,  
3549 investigate the causes of Chinook declines, and conduct climate impact studies to identify resilient  
3550 salmon habitat. Please see the AKSSF Objectives document for more information.

### 3551 **North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission**

3552 <https://www.npafc.org/>

3553 The North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC) is an international inter-governmental  
3554 organization established by the Convention for the Conservation of Anadromous Stocks in the North  
3555 Pacific Ocean. The Convention was signed on February 11, 1992, and took effect on February 16,  
3556 1993. The member countries are Canada, Japan, the Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation, and  
3557 the United States of America. As defined in the Convention, the primary objective of the NPAFC is  
3558 to promote the conservation of anadromous stocks in the Convention Area. The Convention Area is  
3559 the international waters of the North Pacific Ocean and its adjacent seas north of 33° North beyond  
3560 the 200-mile zones (exclusive economic zones) of the coastal States. For the purposes of NPAFC,  
3561 anadromous fish include Pacific salmon and steelhead trout. Anadromous stocks are the stocks of  
3562 these species that migrate into the Convention Area.

### 3563 **Scientific Research**

3564 The Convention authorizes fishing for anadromous fish in the Convention Area for scientific  
3565 purposes under national and joint research programs approved by the NPAFC. The taking of  
3566 anadromous fish for scientific purposes must be consistent with the needs of the research program  
3567 and provisions of the Convention and be reported to the Commission. Scientific research is  
3568 conducted under the **Science Plan**, which may include investigations on species ecologically related  
3569 to anadromous stocks. The member countries cooperate in collecting, reporting, and exchanging  
3570 biostatistical data, biological samples, fisheries data, and organizing scientific communications, such  
3571 as seminars, workshops, exchanges of scientific personnel, and publications. The members provide  
3572 catch, enhancement, and other technical information and material pertaining to areas adjacent to the  
3573 Convention Area from which anadromous stocks migrate into the Convention Area.

### 3574 **Yukon River Drainage Fisheries Association**

3575 <https://yukonsalmon.org/>

3576 A wide array of issues affect Yukon River fisheries. Therefore YRDFFA concentrates its work in a  
3577 number of program areas to achieve its mission. These include: Policy Advocacy - A wide range of  
3578 agencies and boards impact Yukon River management, from the State of Alaska Board of Fish to the  
3579 federal North Pacific Management Council and the international Yukon River Salmon Agreement.  
3580 YRDFFA participates in dialogues with all these agencies, representing the interests of Yukon River  
3581 communities in state, federal, and international forums. Conservation & Restoration - YRDFFA  
3582 works to protect wild salmon stocks and the habitats upon which they depend. Through biological

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

3583 research and participation in management, YRDFFA works on behalf of Yukon River fishers.  
3584 Cultural Preservation - Traditional ecological knowledge is a vital source of information about  
3585 salmon populations and a rich part of Yukon River cultures.

3586 YRDFFA documents Local and Traditional Knowledge (LTK) about the salmon, the river, and the  
3587 people. YRDFFA works to incorporate LTK into Yukon fisheries management and works to protect  
3588 the subsistence rights that are the foundation of Alaskan Native culture. Economic Opportunity -  
3589 Inhabitants of communities in the Yukon River drainage possess valuable knowledge and skills that  
3590 can be indispensable to the success of local projects. YRDFFA strengthens fishing communities by  
3591 bringing jobs and training to communities, and increasing participation in fisheries management.  
3592 YRDFFA also works to increase market opportunities and values for Yukon River salmon.  
3593 Information Sharing - YRDFFA is the only consistent forum for ongoing dialogue and information-  
3594 sharing between all parties with interests in the Yukon River fishery. YRDFFA plays a key role in  
3595 keeping fishermen and women informed and relaying their opinions to managers. YRDFFA brings  
3596 together fishers from throughout the watershed to reach consensus on policy positions that are good  
3597 for the salmon, the people, and the river.

3598 **Yukon River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission**

3599 <https://www.tananachiefs.org/tribal-resources-stewardship-program/fish-commission/>

3600 The Yukon River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission (YRITFC) with Tanana Chiefs Conference (TCC)  
3601 was founded in 2014 when Yukon River Tribes came together in St. Mary's and formed the Fish  
3602 Commission in response to low king salmon returns. YRITFC works with a variety of partners to  
3603 oversee 28 federally recognized villages.

3604 **Yukon Delta Fisheries Development Association**

3605 <https://ydfda.org/>

3606 Our mission is to create a self-sustaining, independent fishing company that will create income and  
3607 employment opportunities for Yukon Delta residents.

3608 **Kuskokwim River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission**

3609 <https://www.kuskosalmon.org/>

3610 Thirty-three federally-recognized Tribes working together toward unified salmon co-management,  
3611 research, and monitoring as we protect Kuskokwim salmon and traditional ways of life. Formed in  
3612 2015, the Kuskokwim River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission (KRITFC) works to develop a  
3613 meaningful role for tribes and rural residents engaged in the management of Kuskokwim fisheries  
3614 from the headwaters to the sea.

3615 **Arctic Yukon Kuskokwim Sustainable Salmon Initiative**

3616 <https://www.aykssi.org/>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3617 In response to salmon declines, Bering Sea Fishermen’s Association and regional Native  
3618 organizations (Association of Village Council Presidents, Kawerak, Inc., and Tanana Chiefs  
3619 Conference) joined with state and federal agencies to create the AYK SSI, a proactive science-based  
3620 program working cooperatively to identify and address the critical salmon research needs facing  
3621 this region. The AYK SSI is the largest example of co-management of research-funding addressing  
3622 salmon within the Pacific Rim and one of the largest, most successful programs of its kind in North  
3623 America. OUR MISSION is to collaboratively develop and implement a comprehensive research  
3624 plan to understand the causes of the declines and recoveries of AYK salmon.

3625 **Bristol Bay Regional Seafood Development Association**

3626 <https://www.bbrsda.com/>

3627 Our mission is to maximize the value of the Bristol Bay fishery for the benefit of our members. One  
3628 of the primary activities of the BBRSDA is funding (actually co-funding, in most cases) projects  
3629 designed to strengthen our fishery. Across a broad range of disciplines – economic research, quality-  
3630 improvement, fisheries science and marketing, among others – these programs are where most of our  
3631 members’ annual 1% assessment goes. BBRSDA’s participation in approved projects – as well as  
3632 the responsibilities of funded entities – are defined in contracts with the grantees (ADFG, research  
3633 institutions, fishermen, service providers, municipalities, etc.).

3634 **Prince William Sound Science Center**

3635 <https://pwssc.org/>

3636 In Prince William Sound, wild and hatchery-bred pink and chum salmon are important commercial  
3637 fisheries. Pink salmon is the largest of any commercial fishery and is serviced primarily by the purse  
3638 seine fishery. Commercial, recreational and subsistence harvests of salmon profoundly affect the  
3639 economic and cultural fabric of Prince William Sound communities. Coho, sockeye, Chinook, pink,  
3640 and chum salmon support valuable fisheries in the region. The economic impact of these fisheries is  
3641 critical to many small coastal communities here, and around the globe. Yet, the interactions between  
3642 wild and hatchery fish are little understood. Our research focuses primarily on two species of Pacific  
3643 salmon found in Alaska, both of which evolved from their ancient rainbow trout ancestors. They  
3644 start their lives as freshwater fish, then change and develop the ability to live and grow in the ocean  
3645 where they mature. As native fish evolve and interact with hatchery fish, there are inevitable  
3646 impacts. We seek to understand those impacts in order to help maintain the unique identity and  
3647 health of every species.

3648 **Alaska Sealife Center**

3649 <https://www.alaskasealife.org/>

3650 ***Our Science Mission*** The overall goal of our Science Program is to develop an understanding of the  
3651 role of marine mammals, birds and fish in the arctic and subarctic marine ecosystems, and to generate  
3652 scientific knowledge relevant to resource management and policy. Our projects focus on Alaska  
3653 marine life and environments, but reach globally with international collaborations. The Center’s

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3654 unique geo-graphic location, marine cold water research facilities, live animal collections, and  
3655 specialized staff allows us to use a combination of experimental and field research to:

- 3656 • Investigate physiological and ecological processes affecting marine animal population  
3657 dynamics.
- 3658 • Conduct controlled experiments to understand factors affecting reproductive success and  
3659 fitness in marine species.
- 3660 • Monitor marine animal responses to environmental variability and stressors.
- 3661 • Evaluate human impacts on our marine environment and animal populations.
- 3662 • Develop tools to support recovery and restoration of marine resources.

3663 **University of Washington Alaska Salmon Program**

3664 <https://alaskasalmonprogram.org/>

3665 Our program focuses on all aspects of the ecology and evolution of Pacific salmon in the watersheds  
3666 of western Alaska, the Bering Sea, and the Gulf of Alaska. We actively pursue discovery science in  
3667 an era of rapid global change to produce data and knowledge for managing and conserving regional  
3668 ecosystems and their fisheries, and provides insights relevant to fisheries and watershed management  
3669 across the globe. Our educational mission provides research opportunities for undergraduate and  
3670 graduate students, and we seek to engage with regional K-12 programs, other citizens, and  
3671 management agencies to improve our collective understanding of these remarkable ecosystems.

3672 **Salmon and People Project**

3673 <https://global.si.edu/projects/salmon-and-people-project>

3674 ***Project Highlights*** The Kenai Lowlands region of the Kenai Peninsula in south central Alaska  
3675 covers roughly 9400 square km. The watersheds of this region support abundant salmon that  
3676 underpin sport fisheries and millions of dollars in economic activity related to commercial salmon  
3677 fisheries. The food security and cultural identity of many residents all depend on abundant and  
3678 reliable salmon populations. Over the past 15+ years, the Smithsonian Environmental Research  
3679 Center's Dennis Whigham has collaborated with Coowe Walker of the Kachemak Bay National  
3680 Estuarine Research Reserve (KBNERR), Ryan King of Baylor University (BU) and Mark Rains of  
3681 the University of South Florida (USF). The collaboration has resulted in research that shows the  
3682 important ecological relationships between elements of the landscape like local plants and how  
3683 many young salmon there are in the streams. The continued existence of resilient salmon  
3684 populations, particularly on lands like the Kenai Lowlands that lack state or federal conservation  
3685 status, will require Alaskans to decide what investments they need to make to ensure they can  
3686 sustainably support the goods and services provided by the landscape.

3687 **State of Alaska's Salmon and People**

3688 <https://alaskasalmonandpeople.org/>



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3689 *The mission of the State of Alaska’s Salmon and People project is to create an equitable decision-*  
3690 *making platform for all stakeholders through information synthesis, collaboration, and stakeholder*  
3691 *engagement.*

3692 **Center for Salmon and Society**

3693 <https://www.uaf.edu/cfos/research/center-for-salmon-society/index.php>

3694 The Center for Salmon and Society seeks to engage all salmon-connected Alaskans in objective  
3695 forums to foster dialogue using the best available science to identify trade-offs inherent in complex  
3696 natural resource decisions.

3697 **The Salmon Project**

3698 <https://salmonproject.org/>

3699 The Salmon Project is a celebration of wild salmon’s place at the heart of Alaskan life, and the  
3700 diverse ways it is present in our values, our culture, and our landscape.

3701 *About*

3702 From 2012 to 2019, The Salmon Project shone a spotlight on the role salmon has in all Alaskans’  
3703 lives, reinforcing our culture and identities, and showing how our individual choices affect this  
3704 incredible resource. By telling the story of our shared Salmon Love, we laid a foundation for a  
3705 statewide movement to ensure that Alaskans’ lives will always be salmon lives. Our project moved  
3706 out of its active stage at the end of 2019. Many of our projects and initiatives are evergreen.

3707 *Our Vision*

3708 To create a future where Alaskans are united in an:

3709 **Awareness** of the economic, environmental, social and cultural importance of salmon for ourselves,  
3710 and for all Alaskans, including those whose connection to salmon is different than our own.

3711 **Understanding** of the challenges facing Alaska’s wild salmon resource.

3712 **Commitment** to collective decisions and personal actions that will ensure future generations of  
3713 Alaskans live with an abundance of wild salmon.

3714 **Alaska Fish Habitat Partnerships**

3715 <https://www.alaskafishhabitat.org/>

3716 *Our Philosophy* Working together to protect, maintain, restore and enhance fish habitat throughout  
3717 Alaska. *Our History* Alaska’s first partnership to be formally recognized by the National Fish  
3718 Habitat Partnership board was the Mat-Su Basin Salmon Habitat Partnership in 2006, followed by  
3719 the Southwest Alaska Partnership in 2008, the Kenai Peninsula Partnership in 2010, and the

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3720 Southeast Alaska Partnership in 2014. The Western Native Trout Initiative and Pacific Lamprey  
3721 Partnership serve larger geographies that include Alaska.

3722 *Alaska's Partnerships* Rainbow Trout at Fish Creek, Matanuska-Susitna Valley, Alaska.  
3723 USFWS/K.Mueller Operating under the banner of the **National Fish Habitat Partner-ship**,  
3724 Alaska's recognized fish habitat partnerships are working on behalf of Alaska's wild, native fish and  
3725 their habitats. These six recognized partnerships are part of a national network of locally-driven,  
3726 voluntary, and non-regulatory collaboratives. Active partnerships made up of diverse interests are  
3727 increasingly necessary to sustain Alaska's locally and globally important fisheries – especially in  
3728 geographic areas where habitat overlays a mosaic of private, state, tribal and federal lands and  
3729 threats to fish habitat are at play.

3730 **Basin-Scale Events to Coastal Impacts (BECI)**

3731 <https://beci.info/>

3732 BECI (Basin Scale Events to Coastal Impacts) is an ambitious project to develop an international  
3733 ocean intelligence system for the North Pacific Ocean that uses enhanced observations, numerical  
3734 modeling, and data analytics infrastructure to provide timely and targeted information on the impacts  
3735 of current and future climate events on ocean ecosystems. BECI was proposed by the North Pacific  
3736 Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC) and the North Pacific Marine Science Organization  
3737 (PICES) which was endorsed by the United Nations Decade of Ocean Science and Sustainable  
3738 Development (UNDOS) in 2021.

3739 **North Pacific Research Board**

3740 <https://nprb.org/>

3741 *Supporting Research in the North Pacific* Alaska supports some of the most diverse and abundant  
3742 marine ecosystems in the world. Species large and small depend upon the state's unique marine  
3743 environments for survival from coastal kelp beds to the undercarriage of multi-year Arctic sea ice.  
3744 For coastal communities and those that utilize Alaska marine resources, this dependence extends  
3745 beyond food or survival to traditional, cultural, and economic values that are shared by many—even  
3746 to those outside the state. Alaska generates more than 40% of the commercial fish landings in the  
3747 United States. It is no wonder that with over 44,000 miles of coastline stretching from the frigid,  
3748 exposed waters of the Beaufort Sea to the sheltered narrows of the Inside Passage, a shared  
3749 responsibility and knowledge is required to support the long-term health of these ecosystems.  
3750 Understanding Alaska's marine ecosystems is a collaborative effort. Using science and local  
3751 traditional knowledge, scientists from all over the world are studying the oceanography, plants, and  
3752 animals of the North Pacific, Bering Sea, and the Arctic Ocean through funding support by the North  
3753 Pacific Research Board (NPRB). NPRB's mission is to build a clear understanding of these  
3754 ecosystems thereby enabling effective management and sustainable use of marine resources.

3755 **Department of Interior, Office of Subsistence Management**

3756 <https://www.doi.gov/subsistence/osm>

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3757 The Office of Subsistence Management is housed within the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and  
3758 provides administrative support to the Federal Subsistence Board and the Federal Subsistence  
3759 Regional Advisory Councils. The staff of the Office of Subsistence Management includes fish and  
3760 wildlife biologists, anthropologists, technical and administrative staff, and liaisons to the Alaska  
3761 Department of Fish and Game and the Alaska Native community. The staff provides support for the  
3762 regulatory process and the Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program.

3763 **Arctic Beaver Observations Network**

3764 <https://sites.google.com/alaska.edu/a-bon/>

3765 The Arctic Beaver Observation Network (A-BON) is a group of scientists, indigenous groups, land  
3766 managers, and local observers who are concerned about the expansion of beaver populations into  
3767 Arctic landscapes. This collaboration began in 2020 and assembles a broad range of perspectives  
3768 from Alaska, Canada, Europe, and Russia to coordinate research and observations related to beaver  
3769 colonization of the Arctic and the impacts it is having on ecosystems and people.

3770

3771

3772

## Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3773 **Appendix 7 – Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Members and Affiliations**3774 **Andrew Munro**, *North Pacific Fishery Management Council*

3775 Dr. Andrew Munro is a fisheries scientist and statewide stock assessment scientist for the Alaska  
3776 Department of Fish and Game. He has been a member of the North Pacific Fishery Management  
3777 Council’s Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) since 2019. He has expertise in fish biology,  
3778 stock assessment, and salmon. Munro is also well-versed in the Council’s history with Pacific  
3779 salmon conservation efforts in the federal fisheries, and the management needs for understanding the  
3780 Pacific salmon life cycle in Alaska. Munro also chairs a Working Group on Stock Assessment for  
3781 the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission. He also participates on technical panels for the  
3782 Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Sustainable Salmon Initiative. He has a PhD in Fish and Wildlife  
3783 Biology from Montana State University, an MS in Biology, with an emphasis on Marine and  
3784 Freshwater Ecology from East Stroudsburg University, and a BS in Biology, with a concentration in  
3785 ecology and a minor in chemistry, from Ursinus College in Collegeville, Pennsylvania.

3786 **Ed Farley (Chair)**, *NOAA Fisheries, Alaska Fisheries Science Center*

3787 Dr. Farley has extensive experience and expertise in marine ecology of Pacific salmon. He also  
3788 commercially fished in Bristol Bay from 1982 to 1997. Farley holds a PhD in Fisheries from the  
3789 University of Alaska Fairbanks. His dissertation focused on early marine ecology of Bristol Bay  
3790 sockeye salmon to better understand mechanisms in their marine life history that impact pro-duction.  
3791 Farley has worked for NOAA Fisheries at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center since 1997. He is  
3792 currently the program manager of the Ecosystem Monitoring and Assessment Program. The program  
3793 is focused on understanding the impacts of climate change on ecosystems and fish fitness and  
3794 survival. He developed and implemented the Alaska Fisheries Science Center’s salmon early marine  
3795 ecology surveys in the eastern Bering Sea in 1999. The data from these surveys are used to forecast  
3796 adult returns of Yukon River Chinook salmon and to understand how the rapidly warming Bering  
3797 Sea is impacting early marine growth and survival of Bristol Bay sockeye salmon and western  
3798 Alaska Chum and Chinook salmon. He is the chair of the Science Sub Committee of the North  
3799 Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC). This sub committee is charged with conservation  
3800 of Pacific salmon in the North Pacific Ocean. Since 1997, Farley has developed and led NPAFC  
3801 efforts to understand production dynamics of Bering Sea salmon stocks (Asian and North American)  
3802 through the Bering Aleutian Salmon International Survey (BASIS) Program and to understand  
3803 winter ecology of Pacific salmon through the International Year of the Salmon Program. Farley was  
3804 the lead author on the ocean ecology of sockeye salmon chapter in the Ocean Ecology of Pacific  
3805 Salmon and Trout. This document was published in 2018. It is where much of the NPAFC marine  
3806 research has been summarized.

3807 **Bill Templin**, *Alaska Department of Fish and Game*

3808 Dr. Bill Templin is currently the chief fishery scientist for salmon at the Alaska Department of Fish  
3809 and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries. In this capacity, he is responsible for overseeing the  
3810 division’s statewide salmon research and stock assessment programs and helping ensure that  
3811 research is well integrated with fisheries management. He has 29 years of experience conducting and  
3812 overseeing fisheries research on commercially important fish and shellfish species in Alaska. For

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3813 nine of these years, he served as the principal geneticist, in charge of the department’s genetics  
3814 program. During this time, he has represented the State of Alaska in various statewide, national and  
3815 international settings including the Pacific Salmon Commission, North Pacific Anadromous Fish  
3816 Commission, and the Intergovernmental Consultative Committee on Fisheries.

3817 **Andrew Piston**, *Pacific Salmon Commission*

3818 Andrew “Andy” Piston currently supervises the Southeast Alaska pink and chum salmon research  
3819 programs, Ketchikan area sockeye salmon research programs, and other regional salmon stock  
3820 assessment projects for the Alaska Department of Fish and Game. He is responsible for monitoring  
3821 the escapement, production, survival and harvest patterns, and overall health of Southeastern  
3822 Alaska’s pink and chum salmon stocks. He is also responsible for developing recommendations and  
3823 scientific advice for managers, the Alaska Board of Fisheries, Pacific Salmon Commission, and  
3824 other organizations. He works cooperatively with NOAA Fisheries to implement the Southeast  
3825 Coastal Monitoring Project and to produce joint pre-season pink salmon harvest forecasts. He has  
3826 been involved with salmon research projects in Southeast Alaska since 1994. He has served on the  
3827 Northern Boundary Panel of the Pacific Salmon Commission since 2016, when he was appointed by  
3828 the Governor of Alaska. Previously, Piston served as the co-chair of the Northern Boundary  
3829 Technical Committee. He has been a technical committee member since 2010.

3830 **Oscar Evon**, *Native Village of Kwigillingok*

3831 Mr. Evon was born and raised in Kwigillingok, Alaska. He is a subsistence fisherman and member  
3832 of the Native Village of Kwigillingok. He is the Director of Regional Affairs for the Coastal Villages  
3833 Region Fund. He served as a board member from 2000-2009, eventually becoming Board of  
3834 Directors president and chair. He also acted as the fund’s director of programs. Evon’s previous  
3835 roles include Tribal administrator and COVID-19 coordinator for the Native Village of  
3836 Kwigillingok, office manager for Alaska Moravian Bible Seminary, and community outreach  
3837 coordinator for E3 Alaska. He serves on the North Pacific Fishery Management Council’s Salmon  
3838 Bycatch Committee.

3839 **Jacob Ivanoff (vice Chair)**, *Native Village of Unalakleet*

3840 Mr. Ivanoff is a resident of Unalakleet, Alaska. He has personal knowledge of, and direct experience  
3841 with, subsistence harvest and uses of salmon in rural Alaska. He is highly educated, receiving  
3842 knowledge from Elders and others about salmon and through various positions he has held  
3843 professionally over the years. Ivanoff is affiliated with the Native Village of Unalakleet, with the  
3844 Tribe, and with other salmon-related entities in the Bering Strait region. Ivanoff is chair of the  
3845 Alaska Department of Fish and Game’s South Norton Sound Advisory Committee.

3846 **Karla Jensen**, *Native Village of Pedro Bay*.

3847 Ms. Jensen is a Services Specialist 1 with the Pedro Bay Village Council. She is a Board member for  
3848 the United Tribes of Bristol Bay. The Board of Directors consists of representatives from each of  
3849 United Tribes of Bristol Bay’s 15 member Tribal governments. United Tribes of Bristol Bay is a Tribal  
3850 consortium working to protect the traditional Yup’ik, Dena’ina, and Alutiiq ways of life in Southwest

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3851 Alaska that depend on the pristine Bristol Bay watershed and all it sustains, most notably Bristol Bay's  
3852 wild salmon. As a political division of our member Tribal governments, their work is primarily focused  
3853 in three areas: Tribal consultation with government agencies on issues affecting the Alaska Native  
3854 way of life; grassroots organizing in the local, statewide, and national arena; and youth empowerment  
3855 and organizing in the Bristol Bay region.

3856 **Caroline Brown**, *Alaska Department of Fish and Game*

3857 Ms. Brown is the statewide Subsistence Research Director. She is responsible for coordinating all  
3858 ethnographic research and policy recommendations on subsistence practices for the Subsistence  
3859 Section of Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Prior to this role, Brown was the Northern Regional  
3860 Program Manager from 2017-2020 and the lead subsistence resource specialist for interior Alaska  
3861 from 2002-2017. Brown holds an MA degree in anthropology from the University of Chicago where  
3862 she was also a PhD candidate. Over the last 20 years, Brown has conducted multiple projects involving  
3863 the documentation and analysis of local, traditional and Indigenous knowledge throughout Alaska.  
3864 She also serves as the alternate U.S. co-chair on the U.S./Canada Yukon River Panel.

3865 **Justin Leon**, *Kuskokwim River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission*

3866 Mr. Leon serves as the Fisheries Biologist for the Kuskokwim River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission.  
3867 Before this, he served as the Senior Tribal Climate Resilience Liaison for the Alaska Region for the  
3868 Native American Fish and Wildlife Society. Through his roles as the Alaska Tribal Liaison with  
3869 Native American Fish and Wildlife Society and Fisheries Biologist with the Kuskokwim River Inter-  
3870 Tribal Fish Commission, Leon has garnered experience working with Alaska Native Tribes and  
3871 Tribal citizens, and bridging local and Indigenous Knowledge with western science. Leon has a BS  
3872 from the University of Georgia in wildlife management. He moved to Alaska after graduating in  
3873 2008 and has made Alaska home since then. He obtained his MS in fisheries from the University of  
3874 Alaska Fairbanks, where he focused on Chinook salmon in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers. After  
3875 graduate school, he spent 10 years as a fishery biologist for the Alaska Department of Fish and  
3876 Game. As a fishery biologist, he worked with crab and salmon research, and wild fisheries stock  
3877 management in Northwest Alaska, the Alaskan interior, and the Aleutian Islands.

3878 **Michelle Stratton**, *Alaska Marine Conservation Council/Fisherman*

3879 Ms. Stratton works for the Alaska Marine Conservation Council. She was born and raised in Palmer,  
3880 Alaska, and grew up set netting for salmon with her family on the west side of Cook Inlet. She began  
3881 her career as a technician for the Alaska Department of Fish and Game before earning her MS degree  
3882 in Fisheries Science from the University of Alaska Fairbanks. At the same time, she was working eight  
3883 years as an ADF&G fisheries biologist. In her position at Alaska Marine Conservation Council,  
3884 Stratton devotes much of her time toward fisheries research and education, helping build connections  
3885 between Alaska's fishing communities and the scientific processes that support them. As a lifelong  
3886 subsistence hunter and fisherman, Stratton has a passion for fisheries biology and its role in sustaining  
3887 the thriving food systems and wild places that she has lived within most of her life. She also is an  
3888 owner-operator of a set net site on the south end of Kodiak Island.

3889 **Mike Flores**, *Charter Boat Fisherman*

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3890 Mr. Flores has over 30 years of experience owning and operating a large charter fishing business on  
3891 the Kenai Peninsula. He has recently completed service on the Alaska Bycatch Task Force. Mr. Flores  
3892 is serving on the Charter Halibut Management Committee of the North Pacific Fisheries Management  
3893 Council. He is familiar with the processes and procedures of Alaska State boards and committees.

3894 **Austin Estabrooks**, *At-sea Processors Association*

3895 Mr. Estabrooks is a natural resource analyst for the At-sea Processors Association (APA). He has  
3896 worked on various aspects of salmon bycatch mitigation undertaken by the pollock catcher processor  
3897 (CP) fleet operating in the Bering Sea. He is the primary author of the Incentive Plan Agreement  
3898 (IPA) under which the CP fleet operates to meet the objectives of Amendment 91 and 110. He is  
3899 responsible for monitoring in-season bycatch of both Chinook and chum to help identify hot-spots  
3900 for avoidance as well as working closely with Auke Bay geneticists to identify longer term spatio-  
3901 temporal trends of chum salmon stock distributions as reflected in the bycatch. He has conducted at-  
3902 sea experiments with salmon lights and salmon excluder devices using deploy and retrieve cameras  
3903 to quantify escapement. Through the Pollock Conservation Cooperative Research Center, Mr.  
3904 Estabrooks also advises APA on funding extensive research on Alaska salmon. This includes recent  
3905 projects developing species distribution models for Chinook salmon and investigating Yukon chum  
3906 salmon early life history. Prior to APA, he spent nearly five years in the Bering Sea and Gulf of  
3907 Alaska working as a North Pacific Groundfish observer, where he collected systematic genetic  
3908 samples of salmon bycatch in the pollock fishery.

3909 **Tom Carpenter**, *Commercial Fisherman*

3910 Mr. Tom Carpenter hails from Cordova, Alaska. In 2022, he was appointed by Alaska Governor Mike  
3911 Dunleavy to serve on the Alaska Board of Fisheries. He is retired from the U.S. Coast Guard and has  
3912 participated in various fisheries throughout his career. He has served as a crewman on a seiner and a  
3913 gillnetter before buying his own boat. He also purchased and operated a sporting goods store in  
3914 Cordova. Carpenter has served for over 22 years on the Copper River/ Prince William Sound Advisory  
3915 Committee.

3916 **Steve Reifentstahl** *retired, Northern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association*

3917 Mr. Reifentstahl has over 45 years of experience in Alaska salmon fisheries management, research  
3918 (salmon biology and ecology, post-secondary education), salmon habitat restoration (cooperative  
3919 projects with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service) and salmon hatchery production. Among his various  
3920 roles and accomplishments, he was a founding board member of Alaska's Salmon Hatchery/ Wild  
3921 research program, served on the S.E. Regional Advisory Council, North Pacific Research Board  
3922 Advisory Panel and was a board member of United Fishermen of Alaska. He recently retired as general  
3923 manager of the Northern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association.

3924 **Megan McPhee**, *University of Fairbanks, Alaska*

3925 Dr. Megan McPhee is an associate professor at the College of Fisheries and Oceans, University of  
3926 Alaska, Fairbanks, located at the Juneau Fisheries Center. She is a fisheries ecologist who focuses on  
3927 the ecology, evolutionary biology, and population structure of Pacific salmon. Relevant research

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3928 topics include marine ecology of chum salmon, connections between climate, growth rate, and  
3929 age/size at maturity in western Alaska Chinook salmon and Southeast Alaska steelhead; effects of  
3930 competition on growth of western Alaska chum salmon in the North Pacific, genetic stock  
3931 identification of western Alaska chum salmon, and hatchery-wild interactions in Southeast Alaska.  
3932 She sits on the steering committees of the Southeast Alaska Fish Habitat Partnership and the  
3933 International Year of the Salmon. She is also an associated faculty with the Tamamta program at  
3934 UAF, which seeks to elevate the role of Indigenous knowledge in fisheries education and research.

3935 **Megan Williams**, *Arctic Program, Ocean Conservancy/ University of Alaska Fairbanks*

3936 Dr. Megan Williams is a fisheries scientist with Ocean Conservancy. Her education and professional  
3937 experiences have focused on fisheries interactions with apex predators and predator ecology in Alaska.  
3938 She has worked extensively on bycatch issues and climate readiness in fisheries management at both  
3939 state and federal levels since 2010. Her current work focuses on integrating western science and  
3940 Traditional/ Indigenous Knowledge to understand cumulative threats to salmon and rural communities  
3941 and to identify climate resilient solutions. She also serves as the chair of the Alaska Scientific Review  
3942 Group that advises NOAA Fisheries and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on the best available  
3943 science and subsistence information to be included in annual Marine Mammal Stock Assessment  
3944 Reports in Alaska.

3945 **Tommy Sheridan**, *University of Alaska Fairbanks*

3946 Mr. Sheridan is the associate director for the University of Alaska Fairbanks (UAF) Alaska Blue  
3947 Economy Center. He is also currently serving as community site coordinator for the Alaska Regional  
3948 Collaboration for Innovation and Commercialization (ARCTIC) Program through UAF's Alaska  
3949 Center for Energy and Power to establish Cordova, Alaska as a Community Innovation Hub. He spent  
3950 eight years working for Northern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association in the salmon hatchery  
3951 industry, six years working for Alaska Department of Fish and Game as a commercial salmon fisheries  
3952 manager, and three years working for Silver Bay Seafoods in the seafood processing sector. He has  
3953 graduate level education in fisheries and fisheries management, and has taught undergraduate fisheries  
3954 courses in both Alaska and Oregon. He has served as a board member for Prince William Sound  
3955 Aquaculture Corporation, Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation, Prince William Sound Science  
3956 Center, and Sitka Sound Science Center. He was appointed to the Governor's Alaska Bycatch Review  
3957 Task Force (ABRT) in 2021, and currently serves on the North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission  
3958 as one of two US Commissioners.

3959 **Noëlle Yochum**, *Alaska Pacific University/ Trident Seafoods*

3960 Dr. Noëlle Yochum is affiliated faculty with Alaska Pacific University and is the Senior Manager of  
3961 Fishing Innovation and Sustainability for Trident Seafoods. Prior to this, Dr. Yochum led the  
3962 Conservation Engineering group at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center (NOAA Fisheries). In both  
3963 capacities, Dr. Yochum's focus is on collaborative research with industry and scientific partners to  
3964 find innovative ways to evaluate and mitigate incidental impacts of fishing, including bycatch,  
3965 bycatch mortality, and effects on fish habitat. This work is done through field and laboratory  
3966 research to understand fish behavior and to improve fishing gear design and practices. In addition to



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3967 work in Alaska and the U.S. west coast, she has conducted related work on the U.S. east coast and  
3968 abroad.

3969 **Katie Howard**, *Alaska Department of Fish and Game*

3970 Dr. Kathrine “Katie” Howard is a statewide fishery scientist with the Alaska Department of Fish and  
3971 Game and serves as the Salmon Ocean Ecology Lead. She holds a PhD and an MS degree in zoology  
3972 from the University of Hawaii and a BS in biology and a BA in English from the University of  
3973 Idaho. Katie began at ADF&G in 2009 as the Yukon Area Research biologist and was quickly  
3974 promoted to the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim regional research biologist before becoming the AYK  
3975 fisheries scientist and eventually holding a statewide scientist position overseeing the Salmon Ocean  
3976 Ecology Program. Katie has been involved with multiple initiatives and projects that include  
3977 collaborative marine surveys to assess juvenile Chinook and chum salmon stocks, North Pacific  
3978 Anadromous Fish Commission, and International Year of the Salmon.

3979

DRAFT

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3980  
 3981

**Appendix 8. Names and primary affiliations of the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Working Group of the AKSRTF.**

Name	Primary Affiliation
<b>AKSRTF Members</b>	
Andrew Munro	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Austin Estabrooks	At-Sea Processors Association
Bill Templin	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Caroline Brown	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Ed Farley	NOAA Fisheries, Alaska Fisheries Science Center
Jacob Ivanoff	Native Village of Unalakleet
Justin Leon	Kuskokwim River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission
Katie Howard (co-chair of WG)	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Megan McPhee	University of Alaska Fairbanks
Megan Williams	Ocean Conservancy
Michelle Stratton	Alaska Marine Conservation Council/Fisherman
Noelle Yochum	Trident Seafoods
Oscar Evon	Coastal Villages Region Fund (CVRF)
Steve Reifentstahl	Salmon Biologist/Consultant (Retired)
Tom Carpenter	Commercial Fisherman
<b>Public Members</b>	
Adolph Lupie	Lower Kuskokwim River

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

<b>Andy Bassich</b>	<b>Upper Yukon River</b>
<b>Bill Alstrom</b>	<b>Lower Yukon River</b>
<b>Brooke Woods</b>	<b>Yukon River</b>
<b>Charlie Lean</b>	<b>Norton Sound</b>
<b>Charlie Wright</b>	
<b>Courtney Weiss</b>	<b>Yukon Delta Fisheries Development Association (YDFDA)</b>
<b>Curry Cunningham</b>	<b>University of Alaska – Fairbanks</b>
<b>Dan Gillikin</b>	<b>Native Village of Napaimute, Aniak, AK</b>
<b>Daniel Schindler</b> <b>(co-chair of WG)</b>	<b>University of Washington</b>
<b>Hannah Heimbuch</b>	<b>Commercial Fisher</b>
<b>James Nicori</b>	<b>Kuskokwim region</b>
<b>Jennifer Hooper</b>	<b>Association of Village Council Presidents, Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Region</b>
<b>Jessica Black</b>	<b>Associate vice chancellor for rural, community education and Native education. University of Alaska - Fairbanks</b>
<b>Joe Spaeder</b>	<b>Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim Sustainable Salmon Initiative</b>
<b>Mark McNeley</b>	<b>Native Village of Nelson Lagoon</b>
<b>Martin Andrew</b>	<b>Kuskokwim region</b>
<b>Marvin Okitkun</b>	<b>Kotlik, lower Yukon Delta</b>
<b>Michelle Quillin</b>	<b>Tanana Chiefs Conference, Fairbanks</b>
<b>Patrick Barry</b>	<b>NOAA Alaska Fisheries Science Center</b>

**Draft** Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

<b>Ragnar Alstrom</b>	<b>Executive Director, Yukon Delta Fisheries Development Association (YDFDA)</b>
<b>Renae Ivanoff</b>	<b>NSEDC's Fisheries Research and Development Director</b>
<b>Scott Gende</b>	<b>National Park Service</b>
<b>Serena Fitka</b>	<b>Yukon Delta Fisheries Development Association (YDFDA)</b>
<b>Todd Sformo</b>	<b>North Slope Borough - Department of Wildlife Management</b>
<b>Vanessa von Biela</b>	<b>U.S. Geological Survey, Alaska Science Center</b>
<b>Virgil Umphenour</b>	<b>Upper Yukon River</b>

3982



Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

3983 **Appendix 9. List of all hypotheses and research questions considered by the AYK WG for understanding the causes of recent declines in**  
 3984 **AYK chum salmon and Chinook salmon. Individual hypotheses and questions were developed as components of each of the major**  
 3985 **research themes (possible explanations) specified by the AKSRTF. Individual scores are the total number of points allocated to each**  
 3986 **hypothesis or question by the AYK WG, which were summed within each theme (total score = TS) to develop weights for prioritizing**  
 3987 **research across the AKSRTF research themes.**

<b>Research Theme:</b>  <b>Possible explanation for AYK salmon decline</b>  <b>(TS = total score)</b>	<b>Individual score</b>	<b>Specific question or hypothesis</b>
<b>Spawner Health</b>  <b>TS = 102</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>Quantify causes, magnitude, and consequences of <i>en route</i> and pre-spawn mortality. What are interactions with climate and changing ocean conditions? Roles of disease and parasites</b>
	<b>23</b>	<b>Improved understanding of spawner quality (age, sex ratios, size, genetic diversity, nutritional and health condition of spawners) and how changes to spawner quality impact reproductive success and stock productivity</b>
	<b>9</b>	<b>Identifying vectors of salmon disease, and conditions leading to changes in disease prevalence and intensity (e.g., environmental conditions and/or changes to migratory patterns)</b>
	<b>13</b>	<b>Interactive effects of multiple stressors on spawning adults during their freshwater migration (e.g., climate conditions)</b>
	<b>3</b>	<b>Sublethal impacts, such as straying or other behavior changes, during poor migration conditions (i.e. warm temperatures, low water) on migrating fish</b>
	<b>19</b>	<b>Identifying conditions/thresholds where genetic population size is so critically low that stocks are at particular risk for extirpation, and assessing whether any existing stocks meet those criteria</b>

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

	6	Programmatic review to determine whether inriver stock assessments have adequate precision and accuracy for estimating abundance
Freshwater Harvest (Commercial and Sport)  TS = 35	9	What are legacy effects of historical FW fisheries (e.g., gear effects, harvest rates) on current population status and demographics?
	6	What is role of unobserved fishery-mortality (e.g., drop-outs from small mesh nets) on mortality rates, fishery selection, and ultimately population productivity?
	4	What is the extent that FW harvest can further depress weak stock components while targeting productive stocks (related to management under uncertainty). Can we improve stock resolution and harvest specificity?
	12	Are the current BEG's/SEG's spawner recruit relationships used to estimate surplus fish available for harvest still valid in light of new theories about where mortality may be occurring i.e. fresh vs marine waters and does it matter?
	4	Ecological consequences of harvesting to achieve the upper limits of escapement goal range, compared to lower limits of escapement goal range?
	0	Is there any down side (related to future recruitment) to focusing harvest on "Jack" Chinook salmon?
Freshwater Predators  TS = 19	9	Are changes in freshwater predators reducing FW survival of juvenile salmon?
	1	Do changing environmental conditions (temp, flow, turbidity) have an influence on predation success and/or the abundance and size of predators?
	3	How do beavers indirectly affect predation on juvenile salmon by altering habitat?
	0	Are changes in harvest of FW predators changing predation on juvenile salmon?
	6	Do climate-induced changes in coho salmon alter predation regimes on other salmon in FW
Marine Predators	12	What is the role of changes in marine apex predators (orcas, sharks, sea lions) on demographic structure (eg. body sizes and ages) and abundance of AYK salmon? What are abundance trends, diets and spatial distribution of predator populations?

Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024

TS = 24	5	What are impacts of marine predators on pre-adult and smolt life stages?
	7	Are there interactions between changing climate and marine predators that affect ecology of AYK salmon?
Freshwater conditions for eggs and juvenile rearing and migration	14	Are changes in watershed habitat productivity and capacity reducing fitness and abundance of smolts leaving watersheds?
	15	Is the hydrology (discharge, magnitude, duration, bank full flows) changing and what is the effect? Loss of complexity, disconnected habitats, channel morphology. Effects on FW food webs and growth and survival of juvenile salmon. Effects on egg incubation?
TS = 51	6	Have changes in marine-derived nutrients (MDN) from declining salmon populations, changes in fish and wildlife management, reduced the productivity of freshwater nursery habitats?
	5	Is the spread of beavers into areas that had not previously had beavers changing the quality and quantity of habitat for salmon?
	0	How do fires, permafrost degradation, and localized logging in riparian zone for firewood influence habitat value?
	11	Climate effects on floods, spring breakup, thermal refuges, flows, temperatures, permafrost ?
Marine food limitation TS = 131	47	Are changing marine food webs and climate reducing quantity and quality of food for smolts?
	65	Is competition with hatchery pinks and chums, Bristol Bay sockeye, reducing marine survival of AYK salmon?
	19	Are changes in nearshore habitat conditions affecting smolt survival of AYK salmon
Climate change (freshwater and marine)	35	Interactions between climate change and all other factors
	0	What are the impacts of increasing presence of salmon in the high Arctic on resident non-salmon species?
TS = 62	8	Are large scale climate variation linked between freshwater and marine ecosystems in the AYK region? If so how do we separate them, do we need to?

**Draft Alaska Salmon Research Task Force Report - April 1, 2024**

	<b>16</b>	<b>Climate-driven changes in sea ice and impacts for plankton phenology (match/mismatch)</b>
<b>Marine Harvest TS = 156</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>What are 1) catch rates and 2) stock composition of fish in state, federal and foreign fisheries? How do these compared to escapement estimates in AYK watersheds. Need more effective monitoring of all 3 components</b>
	<b>49</b>	<b>Is bycatch in US federal fisheries causing declines of AYK salmon?</b>
	<b>38</b>	<b>Are interceptions in other Alaska state fisheries causing declines of AYK salmon?</b>
	<b>15</b>	<b>Is foreign IUU (illegal, unregulated, unreported) fisheries causing declines of AYK salmon?</b>
	<b>21</b>	<b>Are genetic markers adequate for understanding impacts of bycatch and interceptions on population dynamics?</b>

3988

3989

3990

DRAFT